

R. Nazarow, M. Hajyýewa, D. Haýtyýewa,
S. Süleýmanowa

İNLIS DILI

Umumy orta bilim berýän mekdeplerin
VIII synpy üçin okuw kitaby

*Türkmenistanyň Bilim ministrligi
tarapyndan hödürlenildi*



Aşgabat
Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy
2020

UOK 373:811.111

N 41

Nazarow R. we başg.

N 41 **Iňlis dili.** Umumy orta bilim berýän mekdepleriniň VIII synpy üçin okuw kitaby. – A.: Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2020.

TDKP № 119, 2020

KBK 81.2 (Iňl) ýa 72

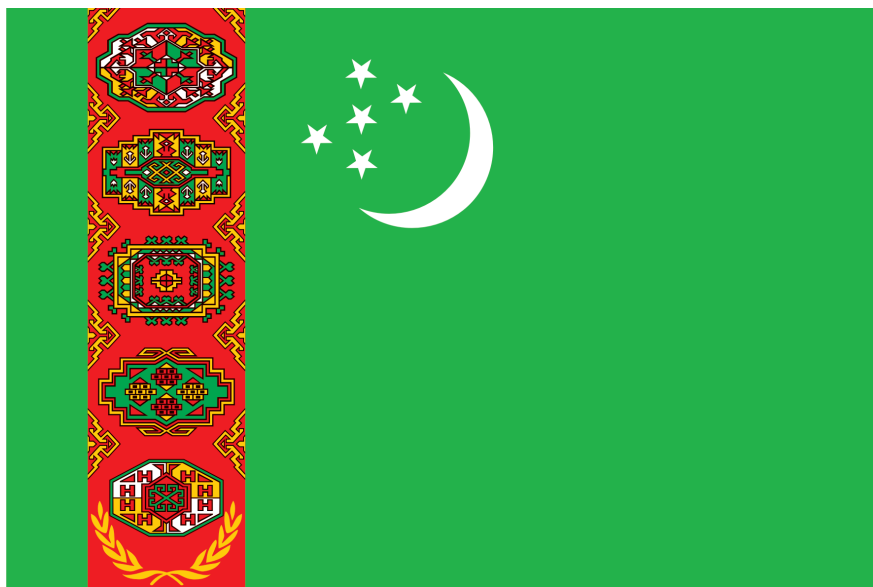
© R. Nazarow we başg., 2020.



**TÜRKMENISTANYŇ PREZIDENTI
GURBANGULY BERDIMUHAMEDOW**



TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET TUGRASY



TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET BAÝDAGY

TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET SENASY

Janym gurban saňa, erkana ýurdum,
Mert pederleň ruhy bardyr köňülde.
Bitarap, garaşsyz topragyň nurdur,
Baýdagyň belentdir dünýäň öňünde.

Gaýtalama:

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

Gardaşdyr tireler, amandyr iller,
Owal-ahyr birdir biziň ganymyz.
Harasatlar almaz, syndyrmaz siller,
Nesiller döş gerip gorar şanymyz.

Gaýtalama:

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

Unit 1

MY FAMILY AND ME



LESSON 1.

My family. Complex object. Word building (-tion, -ous, -ist)

1. Listen to the dialogue between the classmates. Pair off and ask and answer the questions.

A.: Hey, haven't seen you for ages. Where have been all this time?

B.: Well, I went hiking with my friends.

A.: I hope you've had a good time there.

B.: Yes, but the weather was a little bit hot there.

A.: Anyway, Bayram, it's good to see you again.

B.: Thanks. And you. I'll see you around. Bye!


2. Listen, say and transcribe the words.

Besides, view, comfortable, convenience, technology, dishwasher, extended, parents, retired.

3. Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. View | a) also, in addition to |
| 2. Comfortable | b) a machine that washes plates, cups, knives and forks |
| 3. Convenience | c) something that makes things easier or more comfortable |
| 4. Technology | d) a person's mother and father |



- 
5. Dishwasher e) that provides you with everything your body needs
6. Parents f) equipment that is needed for particular industry
7. Besides g) what you can see from a particular place

4. Read the text.

A Turkmen Family

Hello, my name is Seyit Mammedov. I am from Tejen. We live in a lovely house south of the river. The house has three comfortable bedrooms with beautiful views. It has a large living room, two bathrooms and a big kitchen with a dishwasher and other modern conveniences. We often have our meals there.

I am an eighth grade student and I go to school right in the center of Tejen. I get the 15 bus to get to my school. It's a new school with modern technologies. We learn English here and let me tell you about my family.

My family is rather large. I live with my parents, grandparents and two sisters and a brother. My brother and two sisters are also schoolchildren and go to the same school. My grandparents are retired, but my parents work. My mom is a nurse at the health center and my dad is a football coach at the sport center. Besides we have many uncles and aunts who live nearby. Our family is rather friendly and we often spend our weekends together with our extended family. We really enjoy meeting them.

5. True or false.

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 1. Seyit's house has two bedrooms. | T F |
| 2. They often have their meals in the living room. | T F |
| 3. Seyit's grandparents are retired. | T F |
| 4. He goes to school in the center of Tejen. | T F |

- 5. Seyit's brothers and sisters go to the same school. T F
- 6. His mother works at the sport center. T F
- 7. Seyit lives with his extended family. T F
- 8. He likes meeting his extended family. T F

6. Answer the questions.

- 1. Where is Seyit from?
- 2. Are their bedrooms comfortable?
- 3. How is his school like?
- 4. Where is it located?
- 5. What school do his sisters and brother go to?
- 6. Who is a football coach?
- 7. Where does his mother work?
- 8. How do they spend their weekends?

Amazing facts

The human heart beats one hundred thousand times a day.



7. Word-building. Suffixes -ist, -ous, -tion.

-ist	makes nouns	artist, scientist, economist
-ous	makes adjectives	dangerous, continuous
-tion	makes nouns	action, election

8. Complete the sentences. Use the words from the box.

artist, dangerous, scientist, continuous, economist



1. This wonderful picture was drawn by the famous Turkmen _____ Bashim Nuraly.
2. My elder brother works as an _____ at a big plant.
3. It's _____ to cross the street at the red light.
4. Isaac Newton was a famous English _____.
5. We are at an English class. It's a grammar class and we are studying the Present _____ Tense.
6. The firefighter's work is _____.
7. I like that picture. Who is the _____?
8. A person who studies economics is called _____.
9. It is a _____ illness. Take care!

9. The Complex object.

verb	object	objective complement <i>Infinitive or V-ing</i>
Charles wants	me	to see the film.
The red car made	him	think of Mary.
We heard	the dog	barking .
Patrick saw	his dad	crossing the street.

Remember



In the Complex object after the verbs of sense and mental perception we use Infinitive without “to” or V-ing.

10. Read the sentences and say how the Objective Complement is expressed.

1. I heard you **talk** this morning.
2. The students wanted the teacher **to speak slowly**.
3. We saw John **sleeping**.



- The class teacher wants Jemal **to come** to the staff-room during the break.
- The police helped the children **to cross** the street.
- Barbara found the homework **difficult**.
- The boys watched their kites **go up** in the sky.
- Parents usually like their children **to be well-educated**.

11. Complete the sentences adding Objective Complements.

- Deep at night we heard a dog _____ (to bark).
- John wants her _____ (to come) right away.
- Little Pat wants her father _____ (to buy) a birthday present.
- Teachers helped the children _____ (to cross) the street.
- Amy saw the nurse _____ (to talk) to some patients.
- The travelers watched the land _____ (to come) closer.
- The coach made his team _____ (to train) six hours a day.
- The principal expected to see her school _____ (to enjoy) the beauties of the forest.
- The thunder made everyone _____ (to run) into the building.
- His granddaughter wanted her friends _____ (to come) to her birthday party.

12. Choose the correct ending of the sentences.

- The teacher wanted the students...
 - to pass the books over;
 - pass the books over;
 - passing the books over.





2. The poet hoped his poems...
- a) to translate in the near future;
 - b) to be translate in the near future;
 - c) to be translated in the near future.
3. I really wanted all my school friends...
- a) come to my birthday party;
 - b) to come to my birthday party;
 - c) coming to my birthday party.
4. The road police made the children ...
- a) crossing the street at green lights;
 - b) cross the street at green lights;
 - c) to cross the street at green lights.

13. Pair off and talk about what your parents want you to do during the holidays. You can use ex. 9.
14. How many different Past Tense forms can you find in this word search puzzle? Use three of them in your own sentences.

T	B	S	W	E	N	T
G	O	T	L	J	G	W
W	U	O	I	E	E	A
E	G	P	K	R	F	S
R	H	P	E	L	F	T
E	T	E	D	A	U	O
H	A	D	U	P	R	O

15. Project work. Describe your family in about 60 words. Don't forget to include the following items:

- How big your family is.
- How old your family members are.
- Who do you live with?
- What jobs your parents have.



- How do you spend your weekends/holidays?
- How friendly your family is.



LESSON 2.

My family duties. Things I can do.

Modal verbs **can/could**

1. Listen, say and transcribe the following.

Duty, housewife, breadwinner, local, seafood, browse, bargains, currently.


2. Match the words with the definitions.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. Duty | a) at present time. |
| 2. Housewife | b) to discuss prices to each, an agreement that suits each person. |
| 3. Breadwinner | c) to spend time pleasantly in a shop, looking a lot of things. |
| 4. By the way | d) animals, birds and insects that are wild and live in a natural environment. |
| 5. Currently | e) something that you have to do. |
| 6. Local | f) fish or other creatures that we eat. |
| 7. Seafood | g) a person who lives in a particular place. |
| 8. Browse | h) the person who earns most of the money that their family needs. |
| 9. Bargains | i) a woman who spends her time cleaning the house, cooking, looking after the family. |
| 10. Wildlife | j) besides. |

3. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

wildlife, bargains, browsing, seafood, local, duties, breadwinner, housewife



- 
1. By the way, last Sunday I went shopping with a big shopping-list. I spent much time _____. Prices were not fixed and I enjoyed _____ at the market.
 2. These fishermen eat most the _____. They either catch it for themselves or get it at the fishmonger's.
 3. Do you have any native English teachers at your school? No, only some _____ English teachers.
 4. What are the _____ of a policeman?
 5. Maral's mom is a _____. She doesn't work. She just looks after her family.
 6. In most families the _____ is the father.
 7. Very often I read travel books. I want to know more about American _____ and canyons.

4. Guess whose duties are the following. Use the words given in the box.

Pilot, coach, nurse, policeman, farmer, engineer,
builder, firefighter

1. The man whose job is to stop fires.
2. The woman who works in the hospital.
3. The man who protects crimes.
4. The person who works on a farm.
5. The man who flies planes.
6. The person whose job is to build machines.
7. The man whose job is to build houses and other buildings.
8. The person who trains to compete in a sport.

5. Read the text and think about your family duties.

My family duties. Things I can do

Hello, my name is Jepbar Hanov and we live in Hazar, on the Caspian Sea coast. I go to school and currently I am in grade 8.



Everyone in our family has got his or her family duties. Dad is an oil-worker and he is actually the breadwinner. Mom is the housewife and takes care of a home and family. We like very much the seafood and mom cooks fantastic pilaff with the fish. By the way, we often go fishing with dad on weekdays.

A few words about my family duties. I actually help my mom about the house and often do shopping going to the local bazaar. They always have fresh food, fruits and vegetables there. Mom makes the shopping list and I do the shopping after the classes. I really like to spend time browsing and often get good bargains there.

By the way, have you ever been to Hazar? Have you ever seen the famous beach and had a swim there? Have you enjoyed the Caspian wildlife? It's beautiful here. It's really fun. Come and stay with us. You're sure to enjoy your stay.

6. Say true or false.

1. Hazar is located on the Caspian Sea coast. T F
2. Some people in our family has got family duties. T F
3. The family like seafood. T F
4. Jepbar goes fishing with his dad on weekdays. T F
5. The boy often helps mom to do shopping. T F
6. Jepbar doesn't like browsing. T F
7. The Caspian Sea coast is beautiful. T F

7. Answer the questions.

1. What's the boy's full name?
2. Where does he live?
3. What is his dad?
4. What is Jepbar's mom?
5. Does she work?



6. Can she cook well? What meal can she cook well?
7. What are Jepbar's family duties?
8. Is the beach in Hazar famous?
9. Would you like to go there?

8. Learn the modal verbs can and could.

Remember



Can and could can be used for possibility.

Could shows more doubt than can does.

Can I help you?

Can I have a cheese-burger, please?

Hello. **Can** I speak to Emily, please?

Can you call him back later?

In a city you **can** see lots of buildings.

In the parks you **can** walk with your family or friends.

You **can** find stores and restaurants in a mall.

When it's sunny, people **can** get hot.

When it's rainy, people **can** get wet.

The principal **can** see you at 2:30.

The principal **could** see you at 2:30.

No one is perfect; everyone **can** make mistakes.

It's not quite clear to me! **Could** I ask some more questions?

9. Pair off and use sentences like these in your dialogue.

– Hi. Can I speak to David, please?

– I'm afraid he isn't here at the moment.

Can I take a message?

– Yes. Could you ask him to phone to Jim.



- Hi, Katrina. I got your message. Can I call you back later?
I am busy at the moment.
- Sorry, I don't speak Spanish. Can you speak any other foreign languages?
- Yes. I can. What about French or German?
- Can you use the computer?
- Sure.
- I can't cook any Italian food, but I love eating it.
- Me too.

10 . a) Write three things you could do when you were three.

When I was three, I could ...

.....

b) Write three things you couldn't do when you were three.

When I was three, I couldn't

.....

11. Listen to the dialogue in the school canteen and act it with a fellow student.

A.: - Can I have a cheese-burger, please?

B.: - Sure. Anything else?

A.: - Hmm. And something to drink.

B.: - Would orange juice do?


A.: - That's fine! Thank you!

B.: - Thank you!

12. Learn the Grammar Rhyme. Group the words in bold type into link and modal verbs with the help of your teacher.

AM, IS and ARE
are going far.





WERE and WAS
are going to Oz.
MUST, CAN and MAY
have nothing to say.
WOULD, SHOULD and WILL
go up the hill.
HAVE, HAS and HAD
are very sad.
Little boy COULD
is lost in the wood.

13. Learn the phrasal verb **hand.**

Hand sth back (to sb) – to give or return sth to the person who owns it.

Hand sth down (to sb) – to pass customs, etc. from older people to younger ones.

Hand sth in (to sb) – to give sth to sb.

Hand sth out (to sb) – to give sth to many people in a group.

Hand sth on (to sb) – send or give sth to another person.

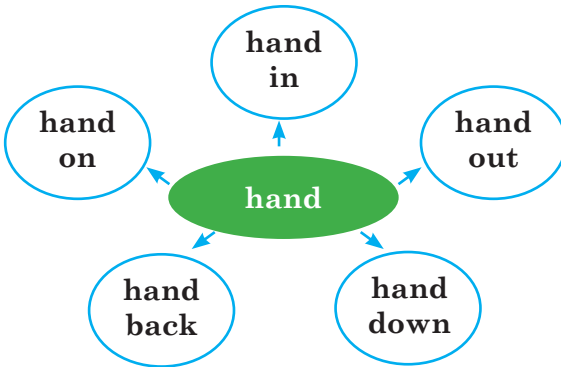
14. Fill in the gaps using the phrasal verbs from ex.13.

1. Fairy tales have been _____ to us from ancient times.
2. I borrowed a CD from my classmate last weekend and _____ to him this morning.
3. The class teacher asked me _____ the notebooks to my classmates.
4. When you have read the book, please _____ to another person.
5. Our ancestors _____ the art of carpet weaving from generation to generation.



6. The schoolboy found a wallet and _____ to the police.
7. Jemal, could you _____ this worksheet to your deskmate.

15. Can you think of 5 activities with the phrasal verb 'hand'.



16. Which of the activities in exercise 15 do you often do in class.

Remember



Holidays are special days.
Names of holidays begin with capital letters.
The **I**ndependence **D**ay. The **F**lag **D**ay. **T**hanksgiving.
The names of the months begin with capital letters too.
January, **F**ebruary, **M**arch, **A**pril, **M**ay



LESSON 3.

My parents and their jobs. Modal verbs *may* and *might*.

1. Listen, say and transcribe the following:

parent, parental, support, respect, advice, advise, opinion, matchless.





2. Match the words with their definitions.

parental	house on a farm where the farmer lives.
support	have a high opinion of sb/sth.
advice	help and confidence that you give to encourage a person.
respect	of a parent or parents.
farmhouse	an opinion that you give sb about what they should do.

3. Read the text and be ready to answer the comprehension questions.

My parents and their jobs

Children in Turkmen families, as usual, live with their parents until they get married and have their own families. Turkmen children enjoy the parental love. Parents do their best to ensure happy life of their children. Turkmen children get always parental support and advice. Parental love for their children is matchless. Actually there is no need to tell anyone what parents mean to their children. In their turn, Turkmen children also love and respect their parents. Children know very well what parents mean for them.

And now let me talk about my own parents. I was born into a family of farmers in Etrek, the Balkan welayat. We live in a fantastic mountainous area.

My dad works on a sheep farm in a gorgeous canyon in Songydag and he often stays in his farmhouse. My younger brother and I often visit him at weekends or on our school vacations. We really love this farm.

My mom also works. She is a nice woman. She is an accountant. Her job is also interesting.



4. True or false.

1. Children in Turkmen families do not live with their parents. T F
2. Turkmen parents always support their children. T F
3. The boy was born into a family of farmers. T F
4. They live in Lebap. T F
5. The boy's dad often stays in the farmhouse. T F
6. His mom is a doctor. T F
7. The boy loves their farm. T F
8. The sheep farm is in a gorgeous canyon. T F
9. The children visit their father at weekends. T F

5. Answer the questions.

1. How long do Turkmen children live with their families?
2. Do Turkmen parents try to ensure happy life of their children?
3. How long do Turkmen children get parental support and advice?
4. Where does the boy live?
5. What can you say about the nature of that area?
6. Have you ever seen a canyon?
7. Have you ever stayed in a farmhouse?
8. What's the job of the accountant?

6. What is the meaning of these sayings?

1. The meaning of life lies in the respect to your parents.
2. Make your mother the crown of your head. It is your mother and father who surround your life with light of happiness.



Amazing facts



The names of the twelve months date from Roman times. In early Roman times, the year began in March and so September, October, November and December were the 'seventh', 'eighth', 'ninth' and 'tenth' months of the year.

The month of July was named after Julius Caesar.

August was named after August Caesar, the first Roman emperor.

7. Talk about your relationship with your parents. Do they really mean a lot for you?

8. Remember the difference between may and might.



May and *might* can be used for possibility.

Might shows more doubt than *may* does.

Our car **may** need new tires.

Our car **might** need new tires.

Chrissie wears really expensive clothes, but she's not like you **might** think.

You might find a glossary in a book that you are using.

The answer to this problem **may** not be correct.

The answer to this problem **might** not be correct.

Have you decided about your holiday yet?

No not yet. We've never been to Koytendag. We **might** go there.

We are not taking umbrellas. The forecast says it **might** be fine all day.

The girl looks rather young. She **might** be in the seventh or eighth grade.



9. Complete these sentences using *may* or *might*.

1. I saw a group of pupils entering the school. But there was no one who be in the seventh or eighth grade.
2. You ... delay, but time will not (proverb).
3. Some chapters of this book ... have several parts.
4. You ... find a glossary in a book that you are using.
5. You ... find this helpful information at the back of this book.
6. This dictionary includes only words that ... be unfamiliar to readers.
7. You ... find some interesting fairy tales in the books for kids.
8. I'm not sure, but this bridge ... be made of wood.



LESSON 4.

My family is an example for me. Project work

1. Listen, say and transcribe the following.

Example, saying, castle, similar, link, education, guideline, chance, unity, support.

2. Learn the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1. Example | a) a person or thing or a type of behavior that is good. |
| 2. Saying | b) a well-known phrase that gives advice about something. |
| 3. Castle | c) a large building with high walls and towers. |
| 4. Similar | d) like but not exactly the same. |
| 5. Link | e) relationship between two or more people or things. |
| 6. Education | f) the teaching or training of people. |





- 7. Guideline g) rules on how to do something.
- 8. Chance h) possibility, opportunity.
- 9. Unity i) the situation in which people are in agreement.
- 10. Support j) help that you give to someone.

3. Fill in. Use words from exercise 2.

She received an excellent _____.

The parents are an _____ to their children.

These rules are a useful _____ to write a project.

Don't worry! You'll get another _____ in future.

Soon we are going to visit an old _____.

"East or west, home is best" is an old _____.

His teaching style is _____ to our teacher's.

4. Match the opposites.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| Similar | parents |
| Link | useless |
| Children | different |
| Excellent | past |
| Useful | tie, connection |
| Future | poor |

5. Write synonyms of the following. Check with the dictionary.

Chance, link, similar, education, saying, support, castle.

6. Read the text and be ready to answer the comprehension questions.

My family is an example for me

All the nations have nice sayings about home and family. The British people say "Home! Oh, sweet home!" or "My home is my



castle”. Home is really sweet. Babies are born to this home and family. They make the first steps at this home. Families are dear to us. Family links are strong with different nations.

Likewise the British people the Turkmen people have also a similar saying “My family is my castle”.

So what is a family for me? For me a family is my father and mother. For me a family is my brothers and sisters. My family are the people that made a sweet home for me to grow up. Like a chicken in a nest.

Actually my family is an example for me. It’s my guideline in life. It’s my first and main school of education. It is not by chance that Turkmen people ask you very often questions like “Whose son or daughter are you?” It actually means that “Tell me who your parents are and I’ll tell you who you are”.

So the children in Turkmen families very often take after their parents. That makes us very strong. We really care about the unity of our families. We are always there to help and support each other.


7. True or false.

1. The Turkmen people say “My home is my castle” T F
2. The Turkmen people care about the unity of their families. T F
3. The Turkmen people help and support their families. T F
4. Family links in Turkmen families are not strong. T F

8. Answer the questions.

1. What is family for you?
2. Do the Turkmen children take after their parents?
3. Why do Turkmen families care about the unity of their families?



- 
4. Is it a rule in Turkmen families to help and support each other?
 5. What makes the Turkmen families strong?

9. Do you agree or not?

“The children in Turkmen families very often take after their parents.”

“Home is really sweet”.

10. Learn the proverbs and write 3 sentences with them.

United – we stand, divided – we fall. *Agzybire – taňrybir, agzalany – gaňrybir.*

My home is my castle. *Maşgalam – baş galam.*

East or West – home is best. *Towşana – dogduk depe.*

There’s no place like home. *Her kimiň ojagynyň ody özi üçin yşrar.*

11. Pair off and talk about the importance of the family for you. You can use some of the questions below.

1. How big is your family?
2. Do you live together?
3. Do you have little brothers or sisters? Do you help them?
4. Is your family friendly?
5. Do you support your family?
6. Is your family important for you? Why or why not?

12. Try to collect proverbs about family and use them in your Project work.

13. Project work. Write a short essay on the topic “My family is my castle”.



Unit 2

A PERSON DAY BY DAY



LESSON 1.

At the airport

1. Listen and read.



Boarding pass



Departure lounge



Luggage



Check-in desk



Security



Flight attendant



Overhead locker



Take-off



Aisle





2. Match the words on the left with the meanings on the right.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. Flight attendant | a) a place where passengers wait to get on a plane. |
| 2. Aisle | b) the person who takes care of the passengers . |
| 3. Check-in | c) someone who travels by plane, train (etc.). |
| 4. Departure lounge | d) place between a row of seats where you can walk. |
| 5. Take-off | e) place to check passengers for guns, illegal things. |
| 6. Boarding pass | f) when a plane leaves the ground and starts flying. |
| 7. Security | g) a place where passengers put their handbags. |
| 8. Luggage | h) showing your passport and flight information at an airport counter or desk. |
| 9. Overhead locker | i) a pass for boarding a plane, given to passengers when checking in. |

3. Read about the usual sequence of activities when you get to the airport.

First you go to the **check-in** desk where they weigh your **luggage**. Usually, you are permitted 20 kilos, but if your bags weigh more, you may have to pay extra. The airline representative checks your ticket and gives you a **boarding pass** for the plane with your seat number on it. Then you go through passport control where an official checks your passport, and into the **departure lounge**. About half an hour or forty minutes before **take-off**, you



are told to go to a gate number, e.g. gate 14, where you wait before you get on the plane. When you board the plane, you find your seat. If you have **hand luggage**, you can put it under your seat or in the overhead locker above your seat.

The plane then moves slowly towards the runway, and when it has permission to **take off**, it accelerates along the runway and takes off.

4. Complete the words or phrases below using words from the box.

control	luggage	off	pass
lounge	desk	locker	get

1. Boarding _____
2. Passport _____
3. Departure _____
4. Take-_____
5. Hand _____
6. Overhead _____
7. Check-in _____
8. _____ on the plane

5. Listen and read. Role-play.

Dad: Yusup, have you finished packing everything?

Yusup: Just a few more minutes, dad.

Dad: Well, don't forget, we have to be at the airport two hours before the flight.

Yusup: Why do we have to get there so early?

Dad: Well, first we have to go to the check-in counter. That's where we get our boarding passes. That might take a while.

Yusup: Oh.





Dad: And then, after that, we have to go through immigration and security. That also takes some time.

Yusup: Oh, yeah, right. I forgot about that.

Dad: So, exactly how much more time do you need? We should try to leave in about ten minutes.

Yusup: Just another minute.

Dad: Do you need any help carrying your suitcase?

Yusup: No thanks. I got it.

Dad: Okay, then Mom and I will meet you out by the car in a few minutes.

Yusup: Sounds great!

6. Fill in the blanks with the Past Tense forms of verbs in the box.

land	serve	wait	walk
take	fasten	sit	take-off
find	check-in	board	passenger

My Flight to London

Dear Susan,

Last month was my first time to fly by myself. I was a little nervous, but it was exciting! First, I _____ a taxi to the international airport terminal. Then, I _____ at the check-in desk and _____ to the departure lounge at Gate 5. I was early, so I didn't have to wait a long time to go through immigration and security. I _____ in the departure lounge for about 20 minutes and then I showed my passport and boarding pass before I _____ the plane. After I boarded the plane, I walked along the aisle and _____ my seat,



and then I _____ down and _____ my seat belt. I was lucky because my seat was a window seat, so I could look outside as the plane _____. After a few hours, the flight attendants _____ us dinner. I talked to the _____ sitting next to me. His name was Miles, and I was surprised to find out that he was also travelling to London to study English. Our plane _____ soon after that. It was a great experience, and I enjoyed my time in London!

I'll email you again after I fly back to Paris next Friday. See you soon!

Love, Mary.

7. Pair off with a partner and discuss whether the statements below are true or false.

1. The paragraph is all about Mary's summer in London. _____
2. She went to Gate 5 and then checked-in at the check-in counter. _____
3. Mary waited for almost an hour in the departure lounge. _____
4. She sat down in an aisle seat. _____
5. She wants to fly back to Paris next Friday. _____

8. Unscramble and write. Ask and answer the questions.

1. Do you prefer a window seat or an (eiasl) seat.

2. Do you like to take lots of (gulgeag) with you when you travel? _____
3. Where can you get a (gobardin) pass? _____
4. What should you bring to the airport (kcehc-ni) counter?





5. Would you like to be a (gffih) attendant?

6. Do you feel nervous when the plane is going to (danl)?

7. Do you ever talk to other (spagssener) when you travel by air?

8. Do you feel nervous when the plane is going to (teak-fof)?

9. Listen to the conversations and act them out.

At the check-in desk

Check-in agent: Good morning.
Can I have your
passport, please?

Mike: Here you are.

Check-in agent: Would you like
a window seat or
an aisle seat?

Mike: An aisle seat, please.

Check-in agent: Do you have any luggage?

Mike: Yes, this suitcase
and this hand luggage.

Check-in agent: Here's your boarding pass.
Have a nice flight!

Going through security

Agent: Please put your luggage
on the conveyor belt,
and use the bins for
small objects.



Mike: Do I need to take my
laptop out of the bag?
Agent: Yes, you do. Take off your hat
and your shoes, too.

(He walks through the metal detector)

(Beep beep beep)

Agent: Please, step back. Do you have
anything in your pockets – keys,
cell phone, loose change?
Mike: No, I don't think so. Oh, wait!
I forgot about my watch!
Agent: Okay, come through.
*(He goes through the metal
detector again)*
Mike: Here we go! Have a nice flight!

On the plane

Flight attendant: Chicken or pasta?
Mike: Sorry?
Flight attendant: Would you like chicken
or pasta?
Mike: I'll have the chicken.
Flight attendant: Anything to drink?
Mike: Orange juice, please.
Flight attendant: Here you go.
Mike: Thanks.





10. Complete the following sentences with the words on the right.

1. A _____ is a person who can serve food and drinks to people on an airplane.
2. Remember to show your _____ when you board an airplane.
3. The person who flies a plane is a _____.
4. You should always _____ one or two hours before your airplane takes off.
5. I don't like to carry too much _____ when I travel.
6. I like _____ more than aisle seats because I can see outside the plane.
7. I always feel great when we arrive and the plane _____.
8. Our airplane leaves from _____ A19. Let's hurry!
9. _____ costs more than economy.
10. If you are travelling on an airplane, but you are not the pilot, then you are a _____.

business class
boarding pass
flight attendant
pilot
passenger
gate number
check-in
window seats
luggage
lands

11. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions. What do you call:

1. The card they give you with the seat number on it?
2. The place where you sit when you are waiting for your flight?
3. The bags you carry onto the plane with you?



4. The place above your head where you can put your hand luggage?
5. The part of the airport where the plane accelerates and takes off?

12. Ask and answer the following questions.

1. What are some good things about traveling by air?
2. What are some bad things about traveling by air?
3. Do you prefer an aisle seat or a window seat? Why?
4. When was the last time you traveled by air? Did you enjoy your flight?
5. What hand luggage do you usually take on the plane?

13. Write a short paragraph about a real (or imagined) flight that you took. Remember to use Past tense grammar in your writing. Use some of the words in the box to help you.

AIRPORTS AND TRAVEL VOCABULARY		
airport	board	check-in
boarding pass	flight	flight attendant
gate	take-off	window/aisle seat
passenger	land	check-in desk/count-er



14. Read the airport departures board and decide if each statement is true or false.

TIME	TO	FLIGHT NO.	GATE	REMARKS
06:50	LONDON	HT814	E33	ON TIME
07:15	TOKYO	JL7392	F19	DELAYED
08:45	MOSCOW	T514	A22	ON TIME
09:50	PARIS	FA4598	B37	CANCELED
10:00	FRANKFURT	LC697	C11	ON TIME
10:20	NEW YORK	DL435	E35	ON TIME
11:45	HONG KONG	AE7586	B10	DELAYED

- The flight leaving at six-fifty is going to London. T F
- Flight number T514 leaving for Moscow is delayed. T F
- The flight to Tokyo is leaving from Gate F19. T F
- The flight to Paris had been canceled. T F
- The ten-twenty flight is going to Frankfurt. T F
- Flight number AE7586 leaving for Hong Kong is on time. T F
- The flight to New York is leaving at ten-twenty. T F

15. Fill in the table. Try to get as much information as possible.

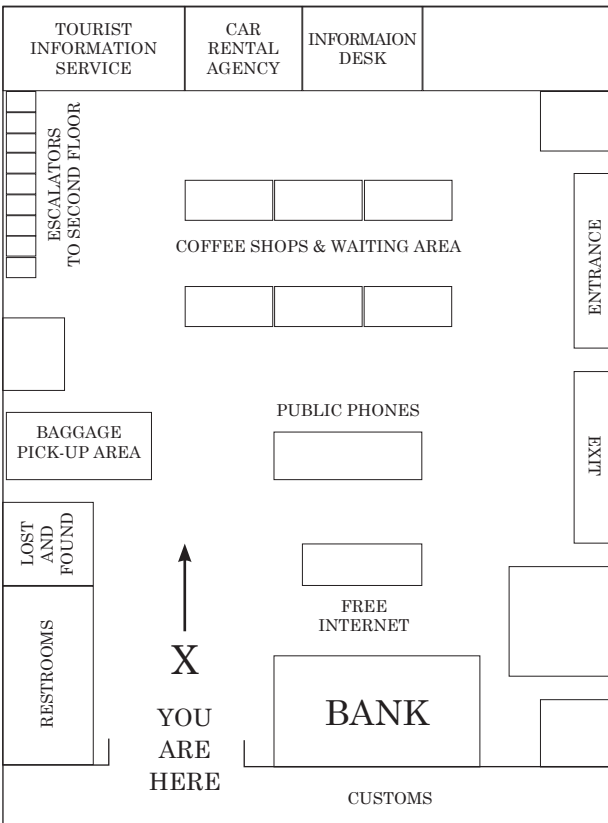
	Classmate's name	Additional information: Who? What? Where? When? Why? How?
...doesn't like to travel by air.		
...traveled by air last year (summer, month, week).		
...wants to be a pilot (flight attendant).		



...lives close to an airport.		
...is afraid to travel by air.		

16. Pair work. Ask your partner where these places are.
Use the words in the box.

across from	between	beside
in front of	next to	in the corner of



- Bank
- Coffee shops
- Free internet
- Information desk
- Escalators
- Lost and found
- Restrooms
- Waiting area
- Baggage pick-up area

1. The bank is **across from** the free internet zone.

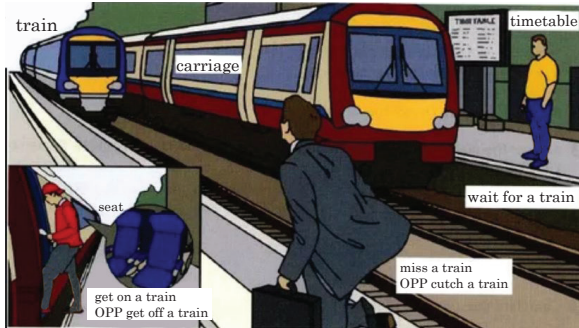




LESSON 2.

At the railway station

1. Listen and repeat.



2. Study the table below.

1. Get/take a train	travel by train.
2. The 12 o'clock train	the train that leaves at 12.00.
3. Journey	when you travel from A to B.
4. Fare	money you pay to travel.
5. Change trains	get off one train and get on another.
6. Get to	arrive at.
7. Direct	a journey is direct if you don't need to change trains.

3. Match the opposites.

1. Fast train
2. Miss a train
3. Get on a train
4. Departure
5. Single ticket
6. Delayed
7. First class

- a) get off a train
- b) on time
- c) second class
- d) catch a train
- e) arrival
- f) slow train
- g) return ticket



4. Read.



A railway station in London has been named as the best station in Europe for **passengers**. The station is London St Pancras, which is also called St Pancras International. It is an international station because the Eurostar trains to France, Belgium and Holland **start** there. St Pancras was chosen as the best railway station in Europe by the Consumer Choice Centre. This

organization asks rail passengers every year about their **opinions** on different stations in Europe. Passengers answer questions on a **survey** about **accessibility**, cleanliness, connectivity, friendliness of staff, and the number of platforms.

A **spokesman** from the **Consumer Choice Centre** **commented** on the beauty of St Pancras, which was built in a gothic style and opened in 1868. The spokesman said: "London St Pancras does not just look like a station from another world, it also leads this **index** as Europe's best railway station."



5. Match the words to their meanings.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 1. Consumer | a) the long part of a railway station where people wait to get on a train or step onto to get off a train. |
| 2. Opinion | b) a traveler on a bus, train, boat or in a car, air-plane, etc. but not the driver, pilot, or crew. |





- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 3. Survey | c) a man who makes statements on behalf of a group or individual. |
| 4. Accessibility | d) a list of questions used to find out about the opinions or experiences of a group of people. |
| 5. Platform | e) how easy it is to reach or get somewhere. |
| 6. Spokesperson | f) what someone thinks about something. |
| 7. Index | g) to begin a journey or travel. |
| 8. Passenger | h) to express an opinion; to say. |
| 9. To start | i) a person who buys things and services for personal use. |
| 10. To comment | j) a list of things. |

6. Are the statements true or false? Circle.

1. St Pancras in London was named the world's best railway station. T / F
2. St Pancras is an international train station. T / F
3. Passengers were asked about accessibility, cleanliness and connectivity. T / F
4. The London St Pancras railway station was built in 1868. T / F
5. A spokesman said St Pancras looked like any other railway station. T / F
6. High points were given to stations for having multilingual staff. T / F

7. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the following questions.

1. What is another name for London St Pancras?
2. Where do trains go from St Pancras?
3. What is the name of the organization that conducted a survey?
4. What style was St Pancras built in?
5. In what year did St Pancras open?



8. Listen to the following conversations at the train station.
Role-play.

Passenger: Excuse me? Which platform does the train to Cambridge leave from?

Train station attendant: The 10:15 train or the 10:40?

Passenger: The 10:15.

Train station attendant: The 10:15 train leaves from platform 3.

Passenger: Thanks.

A

Passenger: Hi. Could I have a ticket for the next train to Manchester, please?

Train ticket vendor: Single or return?

Passenger: Errr, single, please.

Train ticket vendor: The next train is at 12:30pm, leaving from platform 2.

Passenger: And how much is it?

Train ticket vendor: £13:50

B

Ticket inspector: Tickets, please. Can I see your ticket, please?

Passenger: Yes, here you are.

Ticket inspector: This ticket is for Oxford.

Passenger: Yes, that's right.

Ticket inspector: But this train doesn't go to Oxford, it goes to Liverpool.

Passenger: What? Liverpool? Oh no!

C



Harry: What time is our train back to London?
Mike: It leaves at 4:30. We've only got 5 minutes.
Harry: What platform does it leave from?
Mike: Platform 2. Look, over there.
Harry: I can't see our train anywhere. Let me see the ticket.
Look, it says 4:20, not 4:30!
Mike: Oh no, we've missed it.
Harry: No, we haven't. It's late. Look, here it is now.
Mike: Phew, that was lucky!

D

9. Match the conversations to the destinations.

1. Listening A



2. Listening B



3. Listening C



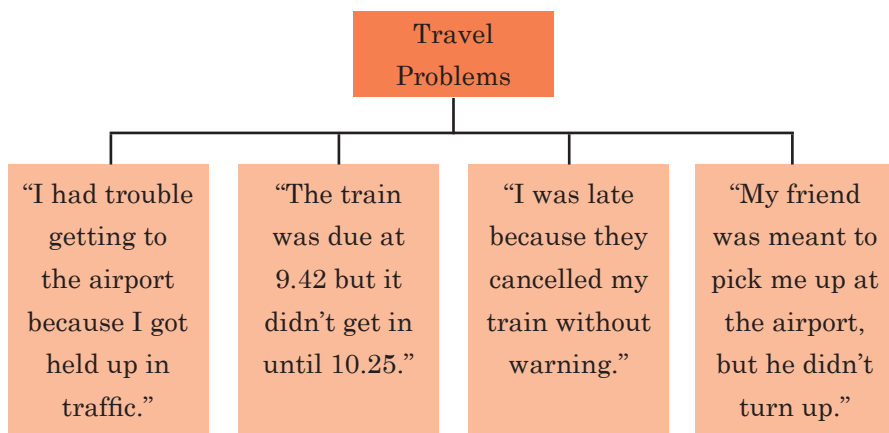
4. Listening D



10. Write the correct answer to these questions.

1. Which platform does the 10.15 train to Cambridge leave from? _____
2. How much is a single ticket to Manchester? _____
3. Which platform does the 12.30 train to Manchester leave from? _____
4. What time is the train back to London? _____
5. Which platform does the train back to London leave from?

11. Study the cluster.



12. Match.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Trouble (doing something) | a) information that something bad might happen. |
| 2. Be held up | b) expected to arrive or happen. |
| 3. Due | c) arrive (of a train). |
| 4. Get in | d) come/appear (often used in the negative). |





- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 5. Cancel | e) a situation that causes a problem. |
| 6. Warning | f) something has caused you to be late. |
| 7. Pick somebody up | g) go to a place and collect somebody in a car. |
| 8. Turn up | h) decide that something will not happen. |

13. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

get in	pick	held up
cancelled	turn up	meant

- My friend was meant to meet me, but he didn't _____.
- Passengers arrived late because the train company _____ two trains this morning.
- He's gone to the airport to _____ them up.
- What time does your train _____?
- I was _____ to meet them at the station, but I got _____ in the traffic.

14. Good news or bad news? Write G or B.

- The train was cancelled. _____
- They didn't turn up. _____
- The train's due in a minute. _____
- We didn't get held up. _____
- He missed his flight. _____
- I had no trouble getting to the airport. _____

15. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions.

- Do you like travelling by train?
- When was your last train journey?



3. Where did you go and why?
4. Who do you usually travel with?
5. What was the fare?

16. Study the table.

	away	to stop being part of a group because you disagree with them or because you don't want to be controlled by them	<i>They broke away to work independently and become their own masters.</i>
B	down	to be unable to control your feelings and to start to cry	<i>He broke down in tears when he heard the news.</i>
		if a machine breaks down, it stops working	<i>She was late for the meeting because her car broke down.</i>
R	off	if something breaks off, or if you break it off, it comes loose and is no longer attached to something else	<i>I don't want the whole bar of chocolate. Can I just break a piece off?</i>
E		to suddenly stop speaking	<i>She started to speak, then broke off while a waitress served us coffee.</i>
A	out	if something dangerous or unpleasant breaks out, it suddenly starts (e.g. war, disease, fire)	<i>I was still living in London when the war broke out.</i>
K			
	through	to succeed in dealing with a problem or difficult situation	<i>He's a very talented young actor who's just ready to break through.</i>



17. Number the pictures. Make up sentences.

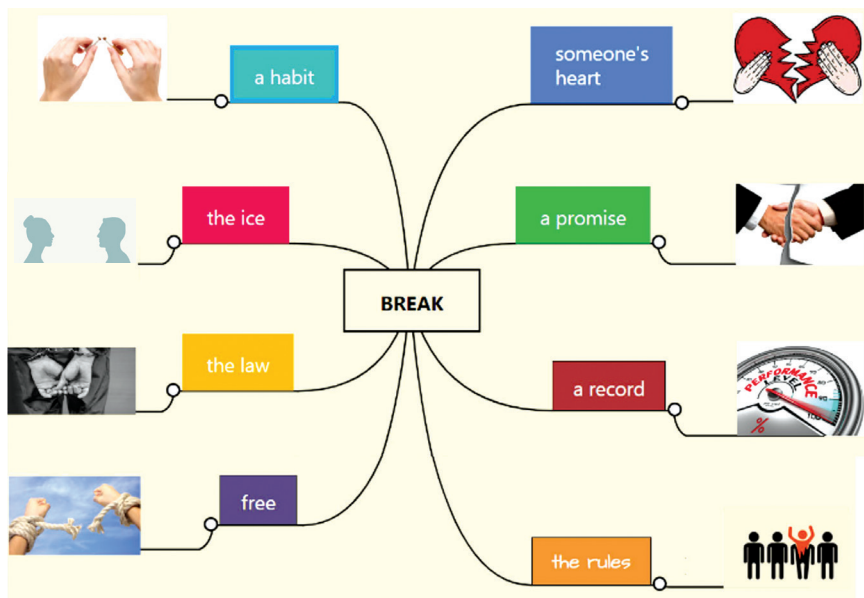
1. Break down
2. Break out
3. Break in
4. Break through
5. Break up
6. Break off



18. Complete the sentences.

1. My microwave _____ - I'll have to get it fixed.
2. Few members _____ and started their own club.
3. After she was fired from her job, Lily _____ and cried.
4. This unit is _____ into 3 parts.
5. He admits to usually having a serious look on his face, though an occasional smile _____.
6. I _____ the conversation and answered the phone.

19. Study the chart below.



20. Match.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. Break the law | a) do or say something to get conversation going in a difficult situation or when strangers meet. |
| 2. Break a record | b) to escape from a place or situation. |
| 3. Break free | c) to not do what one said one would definitely do. |
| 4. Break the rules | d) to fail to obey a law. |
| 5. Break someone's heart | e) to do something even faster/ better than before. |
| 6. Break the ice | f) to do something that you should not do. |
| 7. Break a promise | g) to stop doing something that is a habit, especially something bad. |
| 8. Break a habit | h) to cause someone to feel great sadness. |



LESSON 3.

At the pharmacy

1. Listen and repeat. Common problems.

What's the matter?

I don't feel well.

I've got...



a headache



toothache



stomach-ache



a cold



a cough



a sore throat



flu



a temperature



a pain in my leg
also my leg hurts



backache



I feel sick

2. Match the words on the left with the meanings on the right.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Backache | a) to make a sudden sharp sound. |
| 2. A cold | b) a pain in a tooth or teeth. |
| 3. Toothache | c) the degree of heat of a person's body. |
| 4. A temperature | d) a pain in a person's throat. |
| 5. A cough | e) a pain in a person's back. |
| 6. A sore throat | f) a pain in a person's belly/tummy. |
| 7. Flu | g) a continuous pain in the head. |
| 8. Stomachache | h) to send air out of your throat and mouth with a loud noise. |
| 9. Headache | i) (short for influenza) a very serious illness. |
| 10. To feel sick | j) a mild, very common illness (particularly in autumn and winter). |



3. Underline the correct answer.

1. I'm/I've got a temperature.
2. My back hurts/pains.
3. I feel/I've got a cold.
4. He doesn't feel/be well.
5. I feel/I've got toothache.
6. My arm pains/hurts.
7. Is/has she got a temperature?
8. He's got flu/a flu?

4. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

matter	temperature	well	backache
cough	stomachache	hurt	sore throat

1. I had to stand in line for two hours; now I've got _____.
2. He has always smoked a lot, and now he's got a bad _____.
3. He's got a _____ - look, it's 39 degrees.
4. What's the _____? You look terrible. – I don't feel _____.
5. I ran 2 kilometers at P.E. today, and now my feet _____.
6. My little sister has a _____; she can't eat anything.
7. I ate too much at my friend's birthday party and now I've got _____.



5. Listen to the conversations between friends. Role-play.

I don't feel very well. I've got a temperature.

You should go and see your family doctor.

I've got backache.

You should lie down for a while.

I have a cold. I feel terrible.

You should stay in bed for a day or two.
I should probably go to the pharmacy and get you medicine.

Use **should** when you tell people what you think is the best thing for them to do.

Should is used for giving advice.

Go and see – go to, visit;

For a while – for a short time;

Stay in bed – go to bed and not get up;

For a day or two – for a short time (not more than three days);

Pharmacy – a shop where you get medicine.

6. Write some advice to people using should.

1. I've got a sore throat. _____
2. I've got flu. _____
3. I feel sick. _____
4. I've got a cold. _____
5. My leg hurts. _____
6. I we got backache _____



7. Listen and repeat.



tablets



plasters



cream



thermometer



tissues



syrup

8. Match the items above to the health problems. There can be more than one answer for each problem.

1. A temperature thermometer
2. A cough _____
3. A headache _____
4. A sore throat _____
5. A stomachache _____
6. A cold _____

9. Listen to the conversation between the pharmacist and customer. Role-play.

Pharmacist: Good morning, can I help you?

Customer: I need something for a sore throat.

Pharmacist: Right. Try these **tablets** – they're excellent.

Customer: Ok, how often do I take them?

Pharmacist: Take one now, and then every two hours.

Customer: Ok, and could I have a **box of tissues**, and a **cough syrup**, please?

Pharmacist: Yes, of course.

10. Pharmacist (Ph) or customer (C)? Put the sentences in the right boxes.

1. Have you got something for a stomachache?
2. You need some plasters for your finger.
3. How often do I take these tablets?
4. Try this cough syrup – it's very good.



5. Take one tablet three times a day.
6. I need something for toothache, please.
7. I cut my finger, and it really hurts.
8. You need some cream for that.

11. Listen to the conversation between two friends. Role-play.

Leyli: Hi!

Selbi: Hey!

Leyli: I have an email from Maral. I'm invited to a party.
It says, "You are asked to wear your nicest clothes."
Are you invited too?

Selbi: Yes, I am. It's in the Ashgabat Park on Saturday.

Leyli: That's right. Cool.

Selbi: Let's go together?

Leyli: Great idea!

Selbi: See you on Saturday!

12. Study the table below.

We use the passive:
When we are more interested in the action than in the person who does it. <i>The game is played with a ball.</i>
When we don't know who does the action. <i>Clues are given.</i>
When it is easy to understand who does the action. <i>Lots of books are bought online.</i>
When we want to say who does the action, we use by. <i>The game is played by a team of eight players.</i>



We make the present simple passive with *am, are* or *is* and the *past participle* of the main verb.

*I **am driven** to school every day.*

*Songs **are played** on the radio.*

*English **is spoken** here.*

In the negative, we put *not* after *am/are/is* before the past participle. We usually use the short form.

***I'm not invited** to many parties.*

*Video games **aren't sold** here.*

*The secret **isn't discovered** quickly.*

13. Read the sentences. Decide if the verbs in bold are active (A) or passive (P).


1. Millions of people **live** in London. _____
2. Most American films **are made** in Hollywood. _____
3. The doors **are unlocked** in the morning. _____
4. Is this television series **shown** every week? _____
5. Some singers **don't earn** a lot of money. _____
6. Mum **is driving** me to school this morning. _____
7. Doctors **save** lives every day. _____
8. The message **is written** on the door. _____

14. Complete the paragraph with the words in brackets. Use the Present Simple Passive.

The Kids' Choice Awards

The Kids' Choice Awards _____ (give) every year. The awards are prizes for the best films, TV programs, games, actors and singers. The winners _____ (choose) by young people who watch Nickelodeon on TV. They send messages to say who they think should be the winners. The winners _____ (decide) by the number of messages which _____ (send).





Each winner's name _____ (write) on a balloon, a T-shirt, a sticker or some other unusual thing. The Kids' Choice Awards _____ (watch) on Nickelodeon by millions of young people around the world.

15. Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Simple Passive.

1. Books _____ (not write) very quickly.
2. Prizes _____ (not give) to every writer.
3. The room _____ (clean) every day.
4. In basketball, the ball _____ (not kick).
5. Questions _____ (not ask) by the players.
6. The beds _____ (make) every morning.
7. The game _____ (learn) very quickly.
8. These books _____ (not understand) by many people.
9. This TV program _____ (watch) by young people.
10. I _____ (not pay) very much at the café where I work.

16. Read the answers and complete the questions in the dialogues. Use the Present Simple Passive.

1. A: _____ by the players to find the treasure?
2. B: Yes, the clues are used by the players to find the treasure.
3. A: _____ behind me?
4. B: Yes, the door is locked behind you.
5. A: When _____?
6. B: A voice is heard when you press a button.
7. A: How _____?



8. B: The answers are found when you work with the other people in your team.

9. A: What _____ on the wall?

10. B: A message is written on the wall.

11. A: Why _____?

12. B: Escape game are played because they're exciting!

17. Write sentences. Start your sentences with the words in bold and use the Present Simple Passive.

1. Someone unlocks the door quickly. _____

2. My favorite band plays this song. _____

3. They don't sell concert tickets here. _____

4. Authors don't write reviews. _____

5. Someone drives my friend to school. _____

6. Artists draw cartoons. _____

7. They show this series on TV. _____

8. The players don't press the green button. _____

18. Pair off with a partner and talk about a sport which you like playing. Describe the sport and how it is played.

*Tennis **is played** by two or four players. It **is played** on a tennis court. You need a ball and a racket. The ball **is hit** with the racket.*



LESSON 4.

At the post office

1. Listen and repeat.



parcel



envelope



the scale



letterbox



2. Listen and read. Number the pictures.

1. You write the name, address and postcode on the envelope.
2. You put a stamp on it.
3. You post it in the letterbox.
4. The postman delivers it in the next day or two.



3. Match the words with the meanings on the right.

- 1 to post a letter
- 2 post office
- 3 postcode
- 4 postman
- 5 postbox
- 6 postcards

- a) letterbox
- b) the person who delivers the letters
- c) you write these on holiday
- d) the numbers at the end of an address
- e) place where you buy stamps
- f) to put a letter in a letter box

4. Listen to the conversation between the postal clerk and customer. Role-play.

- Customer: Hi mate!
- Post office worker: Thanks for waiting.
- Customer: No problem. I want to send this parcel to Canada, please.
- Post office worker: All right...£1.65 please. Is that okay?
- Customer: Yeah, that's fine, mate.
- Post office worker: How are you anyway? Everything all right today?
- Customer: I'm fine, thanks. Bit busy in here today, isn't it?
- Post office worker: Yeah, Mondays are always busy.



Customer: Yeah, I know what you mean.
Well, here's £1.65.

Post office worker: Let me get your change. Here you go.

Customer: Lovely. Thank you very much and
have a great day!

Post office worker: You too! Take care!

5. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Role-play.

money	days	pay	parcel
air	week	insure	weigh

Customer: Good morning! I'd like to send this _____
to Russia.

Postal clerk: OK. Would you like to send it by _____
or ground?

Customer: What's the difference?

Postal clerk: Well, it takes up to 30 _____ to deliver if it
is sent by ground.

Customer: And by air?

Postal clerk: About one _____.

Customer: Oh, I'd like to get it there as soon as possible.

Postal clerk: Sure. Would you like to _____ the parcel?

Customer: What is it for?

Postal clerk: You can get some _____ back if your parcel
gets lost.

Customer: Interesting. Let's do that.

Postal clerk: All right. Now let's _____ it.

Customer: How much do I have to _____?

Postal clerk: £50.

Customer: Here you go! Thank you so much!



6. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions. Choose answers from the box.

a letter, a parcel, a postcard	the postman	to the post office	the name, address and postcode
a stamp	deliver letters	in the letterbox	on the scales

1. Where do you post letters?
2. What do postmen do?
3. What do you write on an envelope?
4. What do you put on an envelope/parcel?
5. Which three things can you send?
6. Where do you take a parcel to if you want to send it?
7. Who takes parcels to people's homes?
8. Where do you put a parcel if you want to know its weight?

7. Complete the conversation.

Post office clerk	You
– Good morning!	–
– How can I help you?	–
– Three stamps? Certainly. That'll be £2.50, please.	–
– Anything else?	–
– A parcel to London... How much does it weigh?	–
– Would you like me to weigh it for you?	–
– How would you like to send it?	–
– Surface mail is the cheapest, but airmail is faster.	–
– Very well. That'll be £12.25	–
– Good bye.	–



8. Pair off with a partner. Role-play. Use the sentences from the box on the right.

SITUATIONS	USEFUL PHRASES
1. You need to buy three stamps to Moscow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Can I have two stamps, please? – How can I help you? – Is it urgent?
2. You want to send a heavy parcel. Ask for the cheapest way to send it. You also need to know how much it weighs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – I'll weigh the parcel for you. – I'd like to send this parcel. – How much is it to send a parcel to...? – Is surface mail cheaper than airmail? – How much does this parcel weigh? – Can you weigh it for me, please?
3. You need to send an urgent letter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Please can you write the address on the back? – It will take two days from here to...

9. Listen to the conversation. Have you ever been in a similar situation?

Merjen: Hi! What's up with Dowlet? He looks upset.
 Shemshat: His homework was eaten by his dog.
 Merjen: Jemal Saparovna won't believe this!!!
 Jemal Saparovna: Dowlet, you were told to bring your homework today. Where is it?
 Dowlet: I did my homework, Jemal Saparovna. But it was eaten...well...first it was taken by my dog...and then it was eaten...so now I don't have it...

10. Study the table. Passive (Past Simple).

We use the **passive** when we are more interested in the action than in the person who does it, when we don't know who does the action, or when it is easy to understand who does the action.



We make the **Past Simple Passive** with **was** or **were** and the past participle of the main verb.

*I **was given** a toolbox.*

*In the game which I played, many worlds **were created**.*

In the negative, we put **not** after **was/were** and before the past participle. We usually use the short form.

*The game **wasn't improved**.*

*We **weren't told** about the party.*

In questions, we put **was/were** before the subject. In short answers, we only use **was/were** and we do not repeat the past participle.

*A: **Was the game invented** in England. B: No, it **wasn't**.*

*A: **Were the fields dug** by the farmer? B: Yes, they **were**.*

11. Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use the Past Simple Passive.

1. Three people _____ (hurt) in an accident.
2. The students _____ (ask) a lot of questions by the teacher.
3. The window _____ (break) by Rob.
4. I _____ (bite) by a spider.
5. The horses _____ (ride) on the beach.
6. My grandpa's house _____ (build) in 2010.
7. The children _____ (pick up) from school by their father.
8. The football cup _____ (win) by a team from England.

12. Complete the dialogues with the Past Simple Passive. Use the negative form of the verb in bold.

A: Did you **take** these apples from the garden?

B: No, these apples _____ from the garden.
We bought them.

A: Did Chelsea **beat** your team?



B: No, my team _____ by Chelsea. My team beat Chelsea.

A: Did your uncle **catch** that fish?

B: No, that fish _____ by my uncle. My father caught it.

A: Did they **pick** you for the baseball team?

B: No, I _____ for the baseball team. I wasn't strong enough.

A: Did the children **eat** the cookies?

B: No, the cookies _____ by the children. Grandma ate them.

A: Did you **find** the information online?

B: No, the information _____ online. It was in a book.

A: Did you **leave** the bag on the train?

B: No, the bag _____ on the train. It was at home.

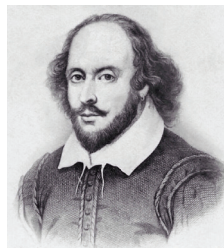
A: Did Kate **make** the cupcakes?


B: No, the cupcakes _____ by Kate. Her mum made them.

13. Complete the paragraph with the verbs in brackets. Use the past simple passive.

William Shakespeare

William Shakespeare wrote lots of plays. The plays _____ (see) in an unusual building. It _____ (call) the Globe Theatre. It was a circle shape and it didn't have a roof. While the actors were speaking, a lot of noise _____ (make) by the people who were watching the play – they talked to each other, ate and drank. They were very rude! They weren't quiet, like people are today. The women characters _____ (not





play) by women – they were boys. Dresses _____ (put on) them to make them look like women. The actors _____ (not pay) a lot of money, but they loved working for William Shakespeare.

14. Complete the questions with the words in brackets.

Then read the paragraph again and write short answers.

1. _____ (many plays/write) by William Shakespeare? _____
2. _____ (the plays/see) in an unusual building? _____
3. _____ (the building/call) the Golden Globe? _____
4. _____ (a lot of noise/make) by the actors? _____
5. _____ (the women characters/play) by women? _____
6. _____ (dresses/put on) the boys?
7. _____ (the actors/pay) a lot of money? _____

15. Complete the sentences with the words in brackets. Use the Past Simple Passive

1. When _____ (this book/write)? Do you know?
2. The Olympic Games _____ (watch) by millions of people in 2016.
3. Last year, a lot of computers _____ (sell) in Korea.
4. Harry Potter films _____ (not make) in New Zealand.
5. German _____ (not teach) at many schools.
6. The job _____ (not do) quickly by Mike.



16. Write sentences and questions. Start your sentences with the words in bold and use the Past Simple Passive.

1. Julie made some mistakes. _____
2. My dad didn't fix the computer. _____
3. Someone found the keys. _____
4. Amy started a business. _____
5. Kim didn't break the windows. _____
6. Someone asked a question. _____
7. They gave prizes to the best students. _____
8. His friends met Simon at the station. _____

17. Pair off with a student and talk about the video games. Tell your partner which games you have played and if you liked them.

The first Super Mario Bros game was designed in 1985. It was made by Nintendo. I haven't played a Super Mario game, but I think it could be fun!



LESSON 5.

Devices and the Internet. At the Internet café

1. Listen and repeat.



monitor



keyboard



mouse



tablet





printer



router



USB drive



charger

2. Correct the spelling mistakes.

1. Moniter _____
2. Maus _____
3. Printor _____
4. Keybord _____
5. Tablit _____
6. Routor _____
7. Computor _____
8. Chargor _____

3. Read and number the pictures.

1. You **type** information using the keyboard.
2. You listen to music using the **speaker**.
3. You can **keep a copy of information** from your computer on a USB drive.
4. A small computer you carry is called a **laptop**.
5. You read your emails on the **screen**.



4. Read the sentences below and match them to the devices on the right.

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. "Can you type fast?" | a) charger |
| 2. "Can you share this file with me?" | b) mouse |
| 3. "Do you have Wi-Fi here?" | c) keyboard |
| 4. "Can you print this document for me?" | d) USB drive |
| 5. "Tap here to look at the pictures." | e) router |
| 6. "Can I charge my phone somewhere?" | f) tablet |
| 7. "Click here for more information." | g) printer |

5. Study the table below.

1. Password	A secret word or phrase that you must know in order to be allowed to use a computer system.	Enter/forget/ reset
2. Email	Electronic mail; A system of sending written messages electronically from one computer to another.	Send/receive/ write/ read
3. Website	A group of connected web pages containing information on a particular subject.	Browse/log into/like
4. File	A named collection of information, in the form of text, programs, graphics.	Download/up- load/ share
5. Video	A recording of moving pictures and sound, especially as a digital file.	Watch/down- load/ share
6. Link	A connection between documents on the Internet.	Click/tap



6. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

website	link	video
email	file	password

1. No one could use the computer unless they had a _____.
2. You can contact us by _____.
3. For more information, please visit our _____.
4. I deleted the _____ by accident.
5. We watched a _____ of a cat playing with a ball.
6. Click on this _____ to visit our online bookstore.

7. Read the following excerpt. At the Internet café.

Cafes became very *popular* at the start of the 20th century in Vienna, Paris and Berlin. They were public places where you could drink coffee and meet people. The internet is an international system with millions of computers all connected together. If you put the two things together, what do you get? An *internet café*.



As you walk in, you notice that there is a computer on nearly every table. The place is full of people: men and women, boys and girls, teenagers. Some people chat and drink coffee, others work on their computers. People use this system in many different ways. You can search for information about a topic or talk to people who are interested in the same topics as you. People send messages to each other by email. They also play online games, sit in chat rooms, watch videos, and listen to tracks from the latest CDs.

8. Find words in the text that mean the same as the following.

1. Liked or admired by many people or by a particular group *popular*.
2. An electronic space where people create online conversations _____.
3. Messages delivered electronically from one computer to another _____.
4. A video game that is played through the Internet _____.
5. A place with computers where people can use Internet for money _____.

9. Answer the following questions about the text.

1. How are the internet cafes different from the other cafes?
2. Who goes to the Internet café and why?
3. How can people use this system?
4. What can you do at the Internet café?
5. Can you drink coffee at the Internet café?

10. Listen to the conversation between two friends. Write *True* or *False*.

Atajan: Hey, have you *checked your emails* this morning?

Ahmet: Yes, Toyly *sent me an email* regarding our trip to London.

Atajan: That's fantastic! Can you *forward it to me*, please?

Ahmet: Sure, no worries. I also *received an email* with an *attachment* from Azat.

Atajan: Yeah. I *downloaded* the attachment- it's a list of must-see spots in London.

Ahmet: How cool! This is so exciting! I can't wait for the summer to come!

Atajan: Same here!



1. There are two messages in Ahmet's inbox. _____
2. Atajan didn't receive an email from Toyly. _____
3. Ahmet has to forward Toyly's letter to Atajan. _____
4. Azat sent an email with an attachment. _____
5. The attachment is a ticket to London. _____
6. The boys are excited about their trip. _____

11. Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

1	online	on the internet	
2	website	email address	
3	visit a website	go to a website	
4	go online	use the internet	
5	download songs	copy songs from the internet	
6	visit a chatroom	chat online	

12. Match the letter or symbol to its pronunciation.

- | | |
|------|-----------------|
| 1. @ | a) dash |
| 2. w | b) underscore |
| 3. - | c) slash |
| 4. / | d) "double you" |
| 5. . | e) dot |
| 6. _ | f) at |

13. Read the following website and email addresses.

1. www.amazon.com
2. www.travel-abroad.co.uk
3. atajelil93@mail.ru
4. www.learn-english/grammar
5. www.food.net/salads
6. mahrihajyyeva@gmail.com



14. Match Internet problems to the solutions.

1. I can't check my email because the website is down.
 2. My Wi-Fi connection isn't working.
 3. My computer is a bit slow.
 4. I can't access the internet at all.
 5. I can't log in to my favorite website.
- a. Close a few of your browser tabs.
 - b. Contact your internet service provider.
 - c. Maybe you need to reset your password.
 - d. Restart your router. That might help.
 - e. Try to check it again in about 10 minutes.

15. Complete the text with the words from the box.

links	filters	viruses	username
google	password	log in	search

I spend a lot of time on the internet for my work (I'm a TV researcher), but I have to say I'm not very good at it. For a start, when I go to a website, I often forget my _____ or _____, and of course, I can't _____ until I find it. I spend a lot of time trying to find information about TV personalities; I _____ their names and go to various websites, and sometimes I find _____ to other sites with more information. I often forget to save these sites, which means each time I have to start again and do another _____. Still, my brother is brilliant with computers, so he looks after various things like protecting me against computer _____ or providing anti-spam _____. One of these days, I'll do a course and learn how to use my computer properly.





16. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions.

1. How often do you use the Internet? Where do you use it?
2. Do you have a mobile phone? Is it connected to the internet?
3. Are you a member of a social networking site?
4. What's your email address? How often do you check your email?
5. Do you buy CDs or download music from the Internet?
6. How often do you browse websites that you like?
7. How often do you post photos?
8. Which websites do you use when you want to search for information?
9. Have you ever played online games? What's your favorite?
10. Have you ever made new friends on the Internet?

17. Write a short paragraph on the topic below. Explain why you agree or disagree with the statement.

The use of computers is becoming a habit. Every day people use them more and more because they are essential.

Four horizontal blue bars provided for writing a paragraph.





LESSON 6.

At the market

1. Match the ads to the different kinds of shops. Label the pictures.

Butcher's	Chemist's/pharmacy	Stationer's
Florist's	Baker's	Market

Fresh daily

The Taste of the Good Life



Flowers for your sweetheart

25% OFF
Pre-order now
from select collections.

Cut to order from the finest floral farms straight to your home. The sweetest gift from nature.



1. _____

2. _____

3. _____



4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

2. Listen and read along.

You are in a shop and decide to buy three *Mars* chocolate bars. They **cost** €2 each, which is **€6 altogether**. You can pay **in cash**: for example, you give the shop assistant €10, and he gives



you €4 **change**. You can also pay by **credit card**. The assistant puts your card in a machine and asks you to **enter** your **PIN**. You can also pay by **cheque**. At the end, he gives you your chocolate bars and a **receipt**.

3. Match.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Cost | a) Personal Identification Number |
| 2. €2 Each | b) money in the form of notes and coins |
| 3. €6 Altogether | c) a printed form on which you write an amount of money and who it is to be paid to |
| 4. Change | d) paper that you get in a shop that says you bought something/ paid for something |
| 5. Credit card | e) €2 for one |
| 6. Cash | f) put in |
| 7. Pin | g) €6 for everything |
| 8. Enter | h) a small plastic card that allows you to buy goods or pay for services |
| 9. Cheque | i) the money you get back if you give the assistant more than something cost |
| 10. Receipt | j) the price of something |

4. Complete the dialogue with the words in the box. Role-play.

Customer: *Morning! I'd like this book, please.*

Shop assistant: Sure. How would you like to ___?

Customer: *By _____.*

Shop assistant: Right. Could you _____ your _____, please?

Customer: *Of course.*

Shop assistant: Here's your book and your _____.

Customer: *Thank you.*

PIN
enter
receipt
credit card
pay



Customer: *Hi. How much do these peaches_____?*

Shop assistant: They are 50 cents _____.

Customer: *I'll have six, please, and a melon.*

Shop assistant: That's €4.30 _____.

Customer: *I'm sorry, I've only got a€5_____.*

Shop assistant: That's OK. Here's your _____.

altogether
note
cost
change
each

5. Match.

- I'd like to pay by credit a) assistant to help me.
 I think I'll ask the sales b) card, please.
 I think the changing c) offer on smartphones!
 Look! There's a special d) price today.
 These jeans are half e) room is over there.
 We always need a shopping f) trolley at the supermarket.

6. Fill in the blanks with these words. Role-play.

assistant	card	offer
price	room	trolley

A: Have you got any money?

B: Well, I've got a **credit** _____.

A: What are you looking for?

B: A **shopping** _____.

A: What do you do?

B: I'm a **sales** _____.

A: Why are you buying that?



B: There's a **special** _____.

A: Was it expensive?

B: No, it was **half** _____.

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes. Where's the **changing** _____, please?

7. Match the phrasal verbs to their meanings.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. Bring down | a) compare prices in different shops |
| 2. Look for | b) put something on to see if you like it |
| 3. Shop around | c) make the price of something lower |
| 4. Sell out | d) try to find something |
| 5. Take back | e) have no more of something |
| 6. Try on | f) return something to a shop |



8. Complete the sentences with the phrasal verbs above.

1. I must buy the concert tickets now or they will _____.
2. I'm going to a birthday party and I need to _____ a present.
3. Should I _____ these jeans? Do you think they're nice?
4. Don't buy the first thing you see - _____ first.
5. I love this bag, but it's expensive. I hope they _____ the price.
6. She had to _____ her new computer because it had a problem.

9. Read the following interview. Guess the meaning of the words in bold. Role-play.

Nursoltan: Hello, I'm writing an article for the school magazine about the shopping habits of students here. Could I ask you a few questions?

Berdi: Of course. Go ahead!

Kerim: No problem.

Nursoltan: Firstly, do you only go shopping when you've got money to spend, or do you sometimes go to look round?

Berdi: I love window-shopping, so I go to the shops even when I haven't got any money. But when I have, I splash out on expensive things. I like luxury goods and electronic gadgets. I don't even look at the price tags!

Nursoltan: Do you think shopping has improved?

Berdi: Well...before people had a limited range of clothes to choose from and there weren't many places they could go to get them. Now we can shop on the Internet, by mail order, in department stores or in shopping centers. And there are some great second-hand shops. We can afford to pay for items now by paying in installments or we can use a credit card. It makes you wonder how people were able to cope in the past.

Nursoltan: Do you like shopping in the sales?

Kerim: I don't really like shopping in the sales. The shops are overcrowded and you always have to queue up at the till.

Nursoltan: Do you shop online?

Berdi: I don't like shopping online. I prefer to go to shops, where you can actually see the things you want to buy and you know that they will be a perfect fit.

Nursoltan: Thank you very much for you time!





10. Write *True* or *False*.

1. Nursoltan is writing an article about shopping online.

2. Berdi says he splashes out on luxury goods. _____
3. Shopping hasn't improved much. _____
4. Kerim likes shopping in the sales because they are overcrowded. _____
5. Berdi prefers to shop online. _____

11. Where do you shop for the things you buy? Put the places in order from 1 to 4. Compare your results as a class. Which place is the most popular?

- Shopping centers
- Online
- Department stores
- Small shops in your area

12. Look at the things that teens spend their money on. Which one do you spend most money on? Compare your results as a class.

books	electronics	clothes	food
going out	video games	accessories	entertainment

13. Read the text about teenagers and money.

Where do teens spend their money?
A new study has shown that these are the items teenagers buy the most:
Clothes: Clothes and shoes are number one on the list, and have been for a long time.

Entertainment:

As well as music, this includes computer games and going to cinema, concerts, etc.

Food and drink:

Having lunch or going for coffee with friends. Also, soft drinks, sweets, and snacks are important.

14. Read about modal verbs.

Obligation	Lack of obligation	Prohibition
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We use <u>must</u> and <u>have to</u> to express obligation. We can use must to talk about the present or future. <i>I must stop spending all my money!</i> <i>Mum must buy me some new shoes at the weekend.</i> We can use have to to talk about the present, past or future. <i>You have to leave a 10% tip in many restaurants.</i> <i>I had to take the jacket back to the shop because the zip broke.</i> <i>He will have to pay his credit card bill next week.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We use <u>don't have to</u> to talk about something that is not necessary in the present and future. <i>You don't have to go shopping with me now.</i> <i>I don't have to buy a present because I am not going to the party.</i> We use <u>didn't have to</u> to talk about something that was not necessary in the past. <i>Maria didn't have to help me look for a new dress for the party.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We use <u>mustn't</u> to say that something is not allowed. <i>You mustn't take things from a shop unless you pay for them.</i>





15. Choose the second sentences, a or b, that means the same as the first sentence.

1. It's not necessary for you to get me a birthday present.
 - a. You mustn't get me a birthday present.
 - b. You don't have to get me a birthday present.
2. Parents have an obligation to buy food for their children.
 - a. Parents shouldn't buy food for their children.
 - b. Parents have to buy food for their children.
3. It was not necessary for Diana to pay my telephone bill.
 - a. Diana didn't have to pay my telephone bill.
 - b. Diana has to pay my telephone bill.
4. You aren't allowed to take more than three dresses into the changing room.
 - a. You mustn't take more than three dresses into the changing room.
 - b. You won't have to take more than three dresses into the changing room.

16. Circle the correct answer.

1. You *don't have to/have to* buy me more shoes; I've got lots already.
2. You *must/should* pay for your things before you leave the shop.
3. I *had to/didn't have to* go shopping with my sister because she went with her friends.
4. We *have to/mustn't* ask dad before we can use his credit card.
5. Shop assistants *don't have to/mustn't be* impolite to the customers.



17. Write some of the things you must/mustn't do at school.

18. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions.

1. Do you enjoy shopping? How often do you go shopping?
2. What's your favorite place to shop? Why?
3. What was the last thing you bought? Where did you buy it?
4. Can you name a few places to shop? Which one do you like the best?
5. Where would you go to buy clothes? Why?
6. Who does the grocery shopping in your family?
7. Small shops or big supermarket? Which do you prefer? Why?
8. How do you usually pay when you buy something?
9. Do you make a list before you go shopping? If so, do you ever buy things that are not on the list?
10. Some people love shopping and others hate it. Why?



Unit 3

SOCIETY AND ME



LESSON 1.

Rules of hospitality. Indefinite pronouns (each, every)

1. Listen to the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

I have got a date at a quarter to eight; I'll see you at the gate, so don't be late.

2. Read the proverb. Do you agree or not?

A home without guests, a village without shepherds, both are hopeless indeed.

3. Can you think of any proverbs and sayings about hospitality and receiving guests in Turkmen culture?

4. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. Generous | a) [, entə'tem] |
| 2. Treat | b) [gri:t] |
| 3. Stranger | c) [rɪ'si:v] |
| 4. Entertain | d) [, selɪ'breɪʃən] |
| 5. Receive | e) ['dʒenərəs] |
| 6. Celebration | f) ['streɪndʒə] |
| 7. Greet | g) [tri:t] |



5. Listen, say and transcribe.

Overnight	staying for one night
Foreigner	a person from a foreign country
Welcome	gladly and warmly received person; to greet guests in a polite way
Treat	to provide with food or drink; to behave towards someone in a particular way
Keep alive	to preserve, to follow, to protect
Ancestor	a person in your family who lived a long time ago
Host	a man who receives guests in his home
Hostess	a woman acting as host
Greet	to salute or welcome in a friendly way
Entertain	to show hospitality to guests

6. Match the words in columns A and B. Write the phrases.

A	B	
generous	hospitality	<i>Generous hospitality</i>
welcome	greeting	
polite	host	
warm	guests	
good	hostess	
friendly		
honoured		
kind		
overnight		

7. Learn the Indefinite Pronouns.



Each and **Every** may have the same meaning at times,
but they are not exactly the same!





Each

Use **each** to talk about people or things separately, one by one.

- There were three balloons, ***each*** was a different color.

Every

Use **every** to talk about people or things as a group. It is the same with “all”.

- My dream is to visit ***every*** country in the world.

8. Choose the correct option.

1. ***Each*** / *Every* of my parents is generous.
2. *Each* / *Every* of you needs to do his/her homework.
3. *Each* / *Every* day is a chance to learn something new.
4. *Each* / *Every* house looks the same.
5. *Each* / *Every* girl in the class was given a present.
6. *Each* / *Every* child needs love and care.
7. *Each* / *Every* student wrote an essay.

9. Fill in the gaps using words in the box.

host, keep alive, offer, overnight, treat, welcome

1. Every _____ should greet and welcome his guests warmly.
2. We have an _____ guest this weekend.
3. My extended family gets together each year to _____ this centuries-old tradition _____.
4. He's a _____ guest in our house.
5. It was very kind of him to _____ us to stay.
6. Children should always _____ their elders with respect.



10. Read and remember!



A phrase “Help yourself!” is used when we offer meals or treats to our guests.

11. Listen and read the text.

Rules of hospitality

Hospitality is the quality of receiving and treating guests in a warm, friendly and generous way. Each culture treats visitors and guests with distinct differences from every other culture.

Turkmen culture is also considered as one of the most hospitable cultures in the world. Our nation has centuries-old traditions related to receiving guests which we inherited from our ancestors and keep alive till these days. We have lots of events and celebrations when we invite guests and offer warm hospitality to our friends and relatives. Not only friends and relatives, but we treat strangers or foreigners kindly as well. It is a way of our life.

When guests arrive, the host or hostess, who receive them should

- ✓ greet them pleasantly;
- ✓ offer them food and drink;
- ✓ treat guests kindly;
- ✓ make them feel at home;
- ✓ show them how glad to have them in their home;
- ✓ thanks for coming and tell them that they are always welcome.

Rules of hospitality are simple. But they can make people feel welcome and at home. Warm hospitality can make people feel special. People will forget what you said, people will forget what you did, but people will never forget how you made them feel.



12. True or False?

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Each culture treats visitors and guests differently. | T | F |
| 2. We keep good traditions of hospitality alive till these days. | T | F |
| 3. We don't treat strangers or foreigners kindly. | T | F |
| 4. Host doesn't offer food and drink to his guest. | T | F |
| 5. We celebrate family occasions with our friends and relatives. | T | F |
| 6. We say "Take it yourself." when we offer treats to our guests. | T | F |
| 7. You can make your guests happy with the simple rules of hospitality. | T | F |

13. Answer the following questions about the text.

1. What is hospitality?
2. What are the rules of hospitality?
3. Do Turkmen people receive guests warmly?
4. Where does our nation get rules of hospitality?
5. What is a key to good hospitality?
6. Do you offer warm hospitality to your guests?
7. Do you have special traditions to receive guests in your family?
8. How often do you invite guests, friends or relatives to your home?

14. Look at the cluster and tell about the rules of receiving guests. The words in the cluster can help you.

For example: Invite guests for dinner.



15. Read and practice the dialogue with a partner.

- Aman: Hello, Geldi. Haven't seen you for ages!
- Geldi: Yes, I was on holiday with my parents. We went to Awaza. People are very hospitable there.
- Aman: Wow! Where did you stay?
- Geldi: In Hazar hotel.
- Aman: Really? I hope you had a good time there.
- Geldi: Sure. We enjoyed every minute of our stay!
- Aman: It sounds great! Tell me what you did there!
- Geldi: Well, we went to the beach every morning and had an ice cream in the afternoon. I walked along the beach and collected seashells. We got a suntan and had a great time!
- Aman: You seem to have had a wonderful time! Good for you!
- Geldi: Thank you, Aman. Would you like to go there?
- Aman: I'd love to.

16. Read a thank-you note in an English culture and write a letter or an email to your host for having a great time. Invite them to your home to repay their hospitality.



Dear Mary and John,
Thank you for inviting us to your home for lovely dinner and being such gracious hosts. Not only was the dinner delicious, but we are also happy to spend our time with your family.
The whole evening was delightful. The meals you served were cooked to perfection. We can't ever remember tasting anything so delicious. We also enjoyed hearing all the stories about your life.
We look forward to seeing your family again soon.
Friends always,
Lily and Kevin.





17. Learn the rhyme.

Guest, you are Welcome
Be at your ease...
Get up when you're ready,
Go to bed when you please.

You don't have to thank
us or laugh at our jokes,
Sit deep and come often
You're one of the folks.

18. Listen and read along the poem. Learn by heart.

It's a small world

It's a world of laughter
A world of tears
It's a world of hopes
And a world of fears.
There's so much that we share
That it's time we're aware
It's a small world after all.

It's a small world after all
It's a small world after all
It's a small world after all
It's a small, small world.

There is just one moon
And one golden sun
And a smile means
Friendship to everyone
Though the mountains divide
And the oceans are wide
It's a small world after all.





LESSON 2.

Receiving guests. Indefinite pronouns (other, another)

1. Listen to the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

*All I want is a proper cup of coffee,
Made in a proper copper coffee pot.*

2. Answer the following questions.

1. Do you invite your friends and relatives to your home?
2. How often do you receive guests at your place?
3. What do you say when you open the door?
4. Do you often visit your friends and relatives?
5. What do you say first when you come to someone's place?

3. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1) pleasure | a) [rɪ'spektfəl] |
| 2) offer | b) [dɪ'ɪʃəs] |
| 3) respectful | c) ['pleʒə] |
| 4) kindness | d) [trə'dɪʃn] |
| 5) delicious | e) ['ɔ:fər] |
| 6) tradition | f) ['kændɪs] |

4. Study the active vocabulary.

preserve	to keep alive, to protect
set a table	to put all necessary things, plates, knives, forks, etc. on a table for a meal
point out	to talk about or mention something that is important
cuisine	a style of cooking, especially in a particular country



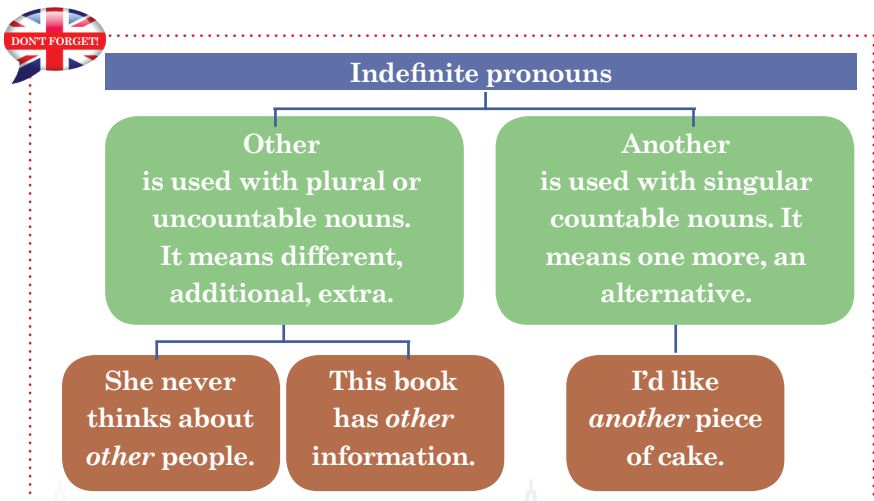
cleanliness	the state of being clean and tidy, keeping things clean
in advance	before a particular time or doing a particular thing
impression	an idea, feeling, or opinion that you have about someone or something
politeness	the quality or state of being polite
behaviour	manner of acting or controlling yourself
common courtesy	the basic level of politeness you show to another people

5. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

courtesy, pointed out, cuisine, respectful, behaviour, in advance

1. She teaches her children to be _____ of other people.
2. Turkmen _____ is famous for its palow and dograma.
3. Mom told you to be on your best _____ at host's home.
4. He _____ the benefits of daily exercise.
5. If you're going to come, please let me know _____.
6. I was treated with the great _____ by the hosts.

6. Read about Indefinite Pronouns. Study the table.



7. Choose the correct word.

1. You've already seen Hemra, but I have three (*other / another*) brothers.
2. She has bought (*other / another*) house.
3. Is there life on (*other / another*) planets?
4. Let's go to (*other / another*) restaurant for a change today.
5. There aren't enough glasses. We need (*other / another*) one.
6. Could you pass me (*other / another*) plate please?
7. This cake is delicious. Could I have (*other / another*) slice, please?
8. I can't meet you today. Let's do it some (*other / another*) time.
9. He doesn't get along well with (*other / another*) children.
10. I didn't want to join them for a picnic; I had (*other / another*) fish to fry.

8. Read and remember!



An idiom "Have other fish to fry" means you have something more important or interesting to do.

9. Learn idioms and expressions with Indefinite pronouns **OTHER** and **ANOTHER**. Find equivalents in Turkmen and Russian languages.

Idioms and expressions	Meaning	Example
<i>the other way round</i>	the opposite situation, opinion, or direction	I didn't leave you. It was the other way round (You left me).





<i>a horse of another colour</i>	something completely different in comparison with something else	Two or three guests are okay, but when you invite more, it <i>is a horse of another colour.</i>
<i>the other side of the coin</i>	a different way of considering a situation	I like wearing white shoes, but <i>on the other side of the coin,</i> they soon get dirty.
<i>another bite of the cherry</i>	one more chance to do something	There won't be <i>another bite of the cherry</i> if I fail this exam - it's my only chance.
<i>one way or the other</i>	in any way that is possible	<i>One way or the other,</i> I'm going to visit my grandparents this weekend.

10. Listen and read the text.

Receiving guests

Receiving guests in a warm and friendly way is the tradition of Turkmen nation. Turkmen people are hospitable so they invite and receive guests with a great pleasure. We preserve centuries-old traditions and customs to welcome guests warmly and treat them well.

According to our customs, guests are greeted with bread and salt. Host, especially hostess sets a table and offers treats for them. In Turkmen culture, the hostess cooks delicious meals of traditional cuisine like palow, manty, dograma, ishlekli, and gazanlama. Another important thing is cleanliness of the house. When we invite guests, it is necessary to do the cleaning in advance, because we want to make a good impression on our guests. There is even a saying with the Turkmen people, which reads like “A guest sees more, even he/she sits awhile”. In addition to a warm welcome, an excellent meal and a tidy house,



caring about guests and communicating with them politely and respectfully play a great role in receiving guests. The way how you greet, talk, thank and say goodbye to your guests points out your politeness and good manners. Polite behaviour and kindness are called the common courtesy and it can make your guests feel welcome and at home. Open up not only your home but your heart to your guests. It goes a long way and will be remembered.

11. Say True or False.

1. Turkmen people invite and receive guests with a great pleasure. **T F**
2. We have good traditions related to receiving guests. **T F**
3. It isn't necessary to do the cleaning when you invite guests. **T F**
4. Guests don't pay attention to the cleanliness of your house. **T F**
5. Cleaning, cooking, caring, communicating and courtesies are the important things in hospitality. **T F**
6. Common courtesy means a politeness and good manners towards other people. **T F**


12. Answer the following questions about the text.

1. What is the way of receiving guests in Turkmen culture?
2. How do the Turkmen people greet guests?
3. What are the delicious meals of our traditional cuisine?
4. What is the common courtesy?
5. What plays a great role in receiving guests?

13. Find the Turkmen equivalents for the proverbs and sayings.

1. Fish and guests smell after three days.
2. A constant guest is never welcome.



- 
3. Let the guest go before the storm bursts.
 4. A merry host makes merry guests.
 5. A guest sees more in an hour than a host in a year.
 6. Guests bring good luck with them.
 7. If you are a host to your guest, be a host to his dog as well.
 8. A guest for a day is welcome the whole year.
 9. The house that receives no guests, never receives angels.
 10. Guest coming into house - goodness coming into house.

14. Read and practice dialogue with a partner.

Altyn: Hello!

Leyli: Hi, Altyn! Welcome! Come in. It's really nice to see you.

Altyn: Lovely to see you too. Wow, you have such a nice house!

Leyli: Thank you. Make yourself at home.

Altyn: Here you are. Sweets, for you and your family.

Leyli: Oh, thank you! You didn't have to bring anything.

Altyn: Yes, I did. Thank you for inviting me.

Leyli: Come through to the living room, and make yourself comfortable.

Altyn: Thanks, you're so kind.

Leyli: I've made some green tea, but you can also have soft drinks or juice.

Altyn: Tea will be lovely, thanks.

Leyli: Here we go, your tea and some home-made cookies.

Altyn: Oh! my favourites, thanks.

Leyli: You're welcome. How's your mum?

Altyn: She's very well. She sends her love.

Leyli: Say hi to her for me, too. Lunch will be ready soon. I thought we could go for a walk around town afterwards. You haven't really seen much of town, have you?



- Altyn: No, I haven't. That'd be great.
Leyli: There is a good film on TV. It will keep you company while I serve lunch.
Altyn: Great. It sounds wonderful!

15. Read the story.

Ependi's Guests

One day a guest came to Ependi's house. "I am your cousin from Urgench," he said, "and I have brought you a duck to celebrate the visit." Ependi was delighted. He asked his wife to cook the duck, and set a table to serve the visitor a fine dinner.

The next day another visitor arrived. "I am the friend of the man who brought you the duck," he said. Ependi invited him in and gave him a good meal. The next day another visitor arrived, and said he was the friend of the friend of the man who had brought the duck. Again Ependi invited him in for a meal. However, he was getting annoyed. Visitors seemed to be using his house as a restaurant.

Then another visitor came, and said he was the friend of the friend of the friend of the man who had brought the duck. Ependi invited him to eat dinner with him. His wife brought some soup to the table and the visitor tasted it. "What kind of soup is this?" he asked. "It tastes just like warm water." "Ah!" said Ependi, "That is the soup of the soup of the soup of the duck."

16. Match the words from text with their definitions.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1. Cousin | a) very pleased and happy. |
| 2. Delighted | b) food or time for eating. |
| 3. Duck | c) a relative, a child of your uncle or aunt. |
| 4. Meal | d) to put a small amount of food in your mouth to try it. |



5. Soup e) bird that lives on or near water, which is used for its meat.
6. Taste f) usually hot, liquid food made from vegetables or meat.

17. Read the sentences and circle Yes or No.

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| 1. Ependi invited his cousin in for dinner. | Yes | No |
| 2. Ependi's guest brought a duck as a gift. | Yes | No |
| 3. The other visitors also brought a present. | Yes | No |
| 4. Ependi was very glad to receive all visitors. | Yes | No |
| 5. The last visitor didn't like the soup. | Yes | No |
| 6. Ependi wanted to teach him a lesson. | Yes | No |

18. Look at the cluster and tell about the rules of receiving guests. The words in the cluster can help you.

For example: Cleaning is the first thing you do in your house when you invite guests.



19. Match the riddles with their answers. Which one is your favorite?

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. What begins with the letter 't', is full of 't' and finishes with 't'? | <i>a. A bottle.</i> |
| 2. What is always answered without being asked any questions? | <i>b. An egg.</i> |
| 3. What needs to be broken before you use it? | <i>c. Teapot with Tea in it.</i> |
| 4. What has a neck but no head? | <i>d. It is the letter 'M'.</i> |
| 5. Can you guess what gets wetter and wetter as it dries? | <i>e. A doorbell.</i> |
| 6. What comes once in a minute, twice in a moment, but never in a thousand years? | <i>f. A towel.</i> |

20. Listen and read along the poem. Learn by heart.

Hello, Guest, and Howdeedo!
This small room belongs to you,
And our house and all that's in it
Make yourself at home each minute.

If temperature displeases
Take a couple of our breezes,
And if that should chill you later -
Sit upon our radiator.

If a hungry pang is twitchin'
Make a raid upon our kitchen -
Help yourself to book or blotter
Easy chair or teeter-totter.

All is yours that you like best
You're at home, now!
Welcome, Guest!





LESSON 3.

Manners are important. Indefinite pronouns

1. Listen to the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

I thought, I thought of thanking you.

2. Read a part of a poem and try to guess what it is about.

Always be polite and sweet
At your home, in the street.
Remember please, goodbye and thanks,
And you'll have lots of friends.

3. Talk in groups.

How would you feel if someone never:

- says "Please" or "Thank You" when you help them?
- takes your things without asking?
- returns things that they borrowed?
- cleans up after himself/herself?
- lets an older person have his/her seat on buses?

4. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. Gesture | a) [ɪm'preʃn] |
| 2. Courtesy | b) ['sɪmpəθɪ] |
| 3. Politeness | c) ['dʒestʃər] |
| 4. Sympathy | d) [bɪ'heɪvjər] |
| 5. Behavior | e) ['kɜ:tɪsɪ] |
| 6. Impression | f) [pə'læɪnɪs] |



5. Study the active vocabulary.

sympathy	a feeling of kindness and understanding that you have for someone.
ornament	decoration which increases the beauty of something.
etiquette	a set of rules for behaving correctly in society.
attract	to make someone interested in something.
charm	the quality of being pleasant or attractive; to attract greatly.
fragrance	a pleasant, sweet smell.
magnetic	having great power to attract and hold the interest of other people.
grace	an attractively polite manner of behaving
acquire	to gain something by your own efforts, ability or behaviour.
cultivate	to try to develop and improve something.

6. Fill in the gaps using words from the box.

ornaments, etiquette, cultivate, fragrance, attracts, sympathy, charm

1. The pleasant _____ of lavender filled the room.
2. She was attracted by his good looks and _____.
3. Disney World _____ millions of tourists each year.
4. He did not know the proper _____ for greeting people.
5. We decorated our garden with _____ such as statues and fountains.
6. She deserves _____ in these difficult times.
7. He tried to _____ good relations with his distant relatives.



7. Read about Indefinite Pronouns. Study the table.



“Others” is also a pronoun. It can be used instead of a plural countable noun. NO NOUN AFTER “OTHERS”.

For example: You can eat the cookies on this plate. The others are for our guests.

“Others” is often used in the expressions “Some ... others...”

For example: Some books are easy to read, but others are quite difficult.

8. Choose the best alternative.

1. I can find only three cups. Where are the _____?
a) other b) others c) another
2. Is there _____ reason for his behavior?
a) other b) another c) others
3. There were three books on my table. One is here. Where are the _____?
a) another b) others c) other
4. Some people learn quickly but _____ people need more time.
a) other b) others c) another
5. Some people like to rest in their free time. ___ like to travel.
a) other b) another c) others
6. The supermarket is on the ___ side of the street.
a) other b) another c) others
7. This is not the only answer to the question. There are ____ .
a) other b) others c) another
8. Some people can learn languages easily. _____ need more time.
a) other b) others c) another



9. Listen and read the text.**Manners are important**

Manners are well established standards in society. Manners include words, gestures, movement, mode of speech, courtesy, politeness, sympathy and many other things. They are real ornaments of a gentleman and add greatness to his personality. For this reason, we must have good manners and etiquette. Etiquette is the rules of behaviour among polite people. We live in society and we should behave in a way that pleases other people. Good manners cost us nothing, so having them is a common courtesy. Facial beauty charms the eyes, but manners and etiquette win the hearts. They are like flowers that lend fragrance. They have a magnetic effect. They attract others towards you. They add charm and grace to what we say or do. So, it is believed that “Manners make a man”.

Manners and etiquette may be learnt, acquired and cultivated. The first and best school for learning them is home. We can easily learn good manners from our well-mannered elders. Students learn many things from teachers in the school and in the company of their friends. Society plays a great part in the cultivation of manners and etiquette. If a person moves among people who have good manners and etiquette, he has a fair opportunity to learn them.

Manners are important to make a good impression on others in everyday life. They also help you to feel good about yourself. No matter where you are, at home - with your parents, at school - with your friends, practicing good manners are important.

10. Match one half of the sentence with the other.

1. Manners are important to make	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a) learnt and cultivated from well-mannered people.
2. Good manners and etiquette can be	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	b) for learning manners is home.



3. The first and best school	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	c) a good impression on others in everyday life.
4. Pretty face attracts people but	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d) and they add greatness to their personality.
5. We must have good manners and etiquette	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	e) manners are more important than beauty.
6. Manners are the standards in society, while	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	f) because it is common courtesy.
7. Good manners are real ornaments of people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	g) etiquette is the way of behaving among polite people.

11. Answer the following questions about the text.

1. What are manners? What do they include?
2. What is etiquette? How do polite people behave?
3. How should we behave in society?
4. What kind of sayings do you know about manners?
5. Can children learn or acquire good manners from elder people?
6. Where can children learn good manners and proper etiquette?
7. What plays a great role in the cultivation of manners and etiquette?
8. Is it important to practice good manners in everyday life?

12. Put tick to good manners and cross to bad manners.

- Help others at home. _____
- Wait for your turn before speaking. _____
- Read letters or messages that belong to others. _____
- Respect other people. _____
- Open doors for others. _____
- Knock on closed doors before entering. _____



- Take care of the school property. _____
- Return things that you have borrowed. _____
- Talk with classmates when teachers are teaching. _____
- Make fun of other students. _____
- Wash your hands before and after every meal. _____
- Talk with your mouth full. _____
- Cover your mouth when you cough and sneeze. _____
- Offer to help someone in need. _____
- Screaming and make noises in public places. _____
- Clean up after yourself. _____
- Chew food with your mouth closed. _____
- Let an older person have your seat on buses. _____

13. Make up sentences with the phrases to express annoyance.

I hate seeing people...

It drives me crazy...


I find it very rude when...

It annoys me when people...

I think it's incredibly rude to...

1. Making noises in the streets.
2. Listening to loud music in a car.
3. Throwing litter out of car.
4. Queue jumping.
5. Smoking in public places.
6. Blowing a nose in public.
7. Talking on a mobile phone in public.
8. Swearing in public places.
9. Chewing food with your mouth open.
10. Sticking chewing gum everywhere.





14. Learn the rhyme.

We say “Thank you”
We say “Please”
And “Excuse me”
when we sneeze.
That’s the way
We do what’s right.
We have manners.
We’re polite.

15. Listen and read along the poem. Learn by heart.

Good manners

Manners! Manners! Don’t be rude, be nice
Manners will make your brain think twice!
Chew with your mouth closed.
Cover when you sneeze.
Use your manners.
Around other people please.
In the shops, even at the beach.
Use them and people will think you’re a peach.
If it’s sunny or raining,
In the shops or at dinner,
Use your manners.
And you’ll be a winner!





LESSON 4.

Education in Turkmenistan. The Subjunctive Mood

1. Listen to the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

When you write copy you have the right to copyright
the copy you write.

2. Read the proverb and discuss the meaning.

A child without education is like a bird without wings.
(Tibetan proverb)

3. Can you think of any proverbs and sayings about gaining knowledge and education?

4. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. Mathematics | a) [greɪd] |
| 2. Term | b) ['ju:nɪfɔ:m] |
| 3. Grade | c) [ˌmæθɪ'mætɪks] |
| 4. Uniform | d) [və'keɪʃən] |
| 5. Skullcap | e) ['skʌl,kæp] |
| 6. Vacation | f) [tɜ:m] |

5. Listen, say and transcribe.

achievement	a thing done successfully, a result of hard work
compulsory	necessary by a law or rule
nursery school	a school for very young children, kindergarten
arithmetic	the type of mathematics that deals with the adding, multiplying of numbers
primary school	a school for young children; usually the first 4 grades



comprehensive	a large state secondary school for boys and girls of all abilities
obligatory	required by a law or rule, compulsory
core	the basic and most important part of something

6. Unscramble the words in brackets and fill in the blanks.

1. Students study five _____ (roce) subjects such as English, mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology.
2. Different abilities are taught in a _____ (pimerohecnsv) school.
3. My teacher wants me to hand in this _____ (hwomeork) on Friday.
4. I've never been good at _____ (athitmeric). Can I use my calculator?
5. There are _____ (ogbalitory) exams at the end of school year.
6. Teachers recommend that children go to _____ (srureny) school before primary school.

7. Read about The Subjunctive Mood.

Remember



The Subjunctive Mood is used to express **suggestions**, **demands**, or **requests**. Also, it is used to give advice. It is formed with the base form of a verb. It occurs only in noun clauses beginning with “that”.

In the Complex object after the verbs of sense and mental perception we use Infinitive without “to” or V-ing.

For example:

The teacher demands that **she be** on time for the class.

Mom insisted that **he not play** outside.



8. Circle the correct verb form to complete each sentence.

1. Mahym Atayevna asked that we all (are listening / listen) closely.
2. Leyli recommends that I (read / did read / am reading) “White Fang”.
3. Aman suggested that I (not invite / not inviting) Pena to my birthday party.
4. Our teacher demands that we (do not be / are not being / not be) late.
5. The host requested that we (ask / are asking / asked) if we needed anything.
6. Doctor advised that I (drink / drinking / to drink) more water.
7. I asked that Maral (not play / not playing / is not playing) that song.
8. I insist that students (do / don't do / to do) their homework.


9. Listen and read the text.

Education in Turkmenistan

Education in Turkmenistan is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 6 to 17. The first stage of education is pre-school education. Boys and girls begin to go to nursery school at the age of 3 or 4, but it is not compulsory. They draw pictures, sing songs, listen to the stories and tales there. The second stage of education or compulsory primary education begins at the age of 6 and lasts for 4 years. Children start learning the basis of arithmetic and how to read and write in these years.

The third stage is comprehensive secondary education and students go to secondary school until they are 17. In the higher grades of secondary school children study mathematics, I.C.T





(Information and communication technology), history, geography, physics, chemistry, biology and several foreign languages. These are core subjects and students take an obligatory exam in them at the end of school year. Compulsory education ends at the age of 17. Students who passed the state examination receive the Certificate of General Secondary Education.

Starting in September and lasting until the end of May, the school year is usually divided into four terms. After each term there is a week-holiday. Summer holiday is the longest vacation on which children relax and go to summer camps.

10. Write True or False.

1. Children have to go to nursery school when they are 4.
2. Children learn how to read and write at primary school.
3. School year is usually divided into five terms.
4. Students take an exam from core subjects at the end of school year.
5. Compulsory education ends at the age of 16.
6. School year begins in September and ends in March.

11. Answer the following questions about the text.

1. What is the first stage of education in Turkmenistan?
2. When does compulsory education begin in our country?
3. How long does compulsory primary education last?
4. What subjects are called “core” subjects at secondary school?
5. When does compulsory education end?
6. What do students receive at the end of compulsory education?



12. Look at the table. Tell about the educational system of Turkmenistan.

Age	Years of education (grades)	Types of schools	Stages of education	
4		Nursery school Kindergarten	Pre-school education	Compulsory education
5				
6	1st	Secondary school	Primary education	
7	2nd			
8	3rd			
9	4th			
10	5th	Secondary school	Comprehensive secondary education	
11	6th			
12	7th			
13	8th			
14	9th			
15	10th	Secondary school		
16	11th			
17	12th			
18		Vocational school OR University	Further education OR Higher education	

13. Match the school subjects with the icons.



- Art
- Biology
- Chemistry
- English
- Geography
- I.C.T (Information and communication technology)
- Music
- Math
- P.E. (Physical education)
- Physics



14. In pairs, compare the subjects in exercise 13 with your own school subjects. Answer the questions.

1. Which subjects from exercise 13 do you do?
2. Do you do any other subjects?
3. What do you think of maths / physics / biology...?
4. Which subjects are you good at / bad at?
5. When do you do your homework?
6. Who is your favourite teacher?

We do English.
We don't do I.C.T.

At our school
we also do...

What do you think of
maths?

I really like it. / It's OK. / I
don't like it. What about you?

15. Match the riddles with their answers. Which one is your favorite?

1. What has four legs and a body but cannot walk?	<i>a. A bank</i>
2. I have branches yet I have no leaves, no trunk and no fruit. What am I?	<i>b. A periodic table and a multiplication table</i>
3. What kind of table does not have legs?	<i>c. A stamp</i>
4. What is the smartest letter of the alphabet?	<i>d. A table</i>
5. What travels around the world but stays in one corner?	<i>e. The word "here"</i>
6. What can you find here, there and everywhere?	<i>f. The letter A because it is the highest grade</i>



16. Match the sentence parts.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. My tutor prefers that | a) we be quiet during the test. |
| 2. I recommend that you | b) do your homework at home. |
| 3. Myrat suggested that we go fishing | c) she apply to university. |
| 4. Her math teacher advised that | d) his school bag before he goes to school. |
| 5. Mom insisted that Serdar check | e) we meet twice a week. |
| 6. Our French teacher demanded that | f) if the weather is nice tomorrow. |

17. Learn and remember.



The letter u between consonants or at the beginning of a word is usually pronounced /ʌ/ or /ju:/

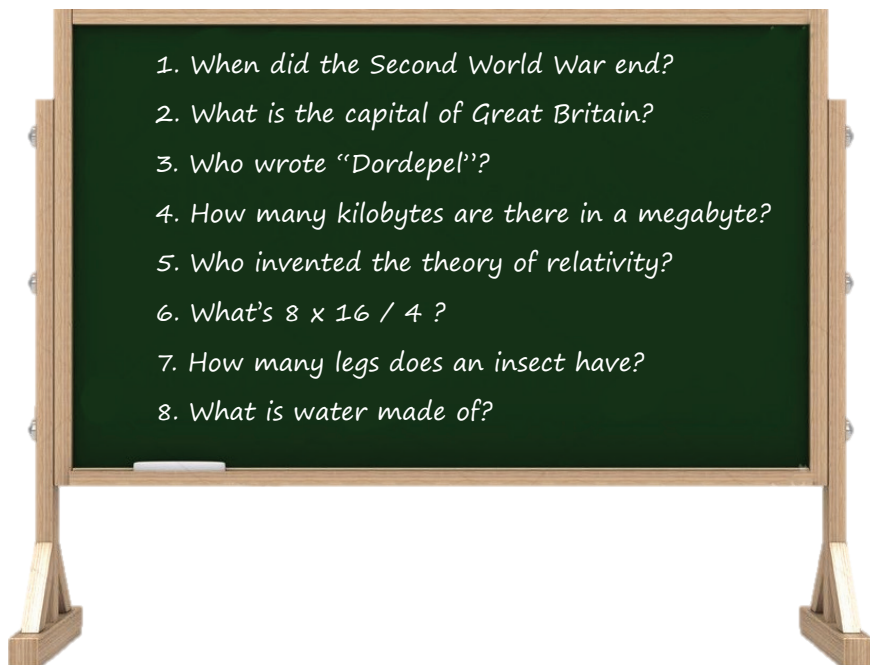
18. Put the words in the correct column.

computer, lunch, pupil, result, school bus,
student, study, subject, uniform, university

/ju:/	/ʌ/
<i>computer</i>	



19. Ask and answer the questions from school subjects you do.



20. Match the questions in exercise 19 with these school subjects.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Chemistry | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Geography | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| History | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Information technology | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Literature | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Maths | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Physics | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Biology | <input type="checkbox"/> |

21. Listen and read along the poem. Learn by heart.

The School

The school has doors that open wide
And friendly teachers wait inside



Hurry, hurry, let's go in,
For soon the lessons will begin.
Books and pencils we will need,
When we start to write and read,
Lots to learn and lots to do
We like to go to school, don't you?



LESSON 5.

Education in Great Britain. The Subjunctive Mood

1. Read the proverb and discuss the meaning.

Education is a gift that none can take away.
(American proverb)

2. Match the words with the meanings on the right.

1. Stage
2. Nursery school
3. Primary education
4. Secondary school
5. Comprehensive school
6. Further education

- a) the first stage of education.
- b) a type of school where children of all abilities are taught.
- c) a play school for small children.
- d) a period or step in a process or activity.
- e) the next level of education after secondary school.
- f) the second stage of education.

3. Find and match the opposites.

1. Enter a university
2. Pass exams
3. Go to school
4. Compulsory
5. State school

- a) private school
- b) leave school
- c) graduate from a university
- d) fail exams
- e) optional



4. Study the table below.

Word	Definition	Example
accept	to decide that someone is good enough or has the necessary skill for a particular course	The university he applied to has accepted him.
entrance exam	an exam which students take to be accepted into a school, college, etc	Students are hoping to pass entrance exam to college.
grammar school	a school for children over age 11 who have passed an entrance exam	Grammar schools give secondary education of a very high standard based on abilities of student.
national exam	an exam which students take at the end of compulsory education	At 16 students take a national exam called General Certificate of Secondary Education
private school	a school where education of students is paid for by their parents	Education in private schools is very expensive.
boarding school	a school where students can live during the school year	She was sent to boarding school when she was nine.
public school	a private boarding school for students between the ages of 13 and 18	Eton, Harrow and Winchester are the most famous British public schools.
degree	an academic title given by a university to a student who completed a course of study	She's got a bachelor's degree in history from Yale.



provide	to give something to someone or make it available to them	It is essential that schools provide a high quality education.
---------	---	--

5. Read about The Subjunctive Mood.



The Subjunctive Mood can also be used after certain verbs and expressions to show importance or necessity.

For example:

It is necessary that ***you learn*** languages.

I asked that ***he not make*** a noise.

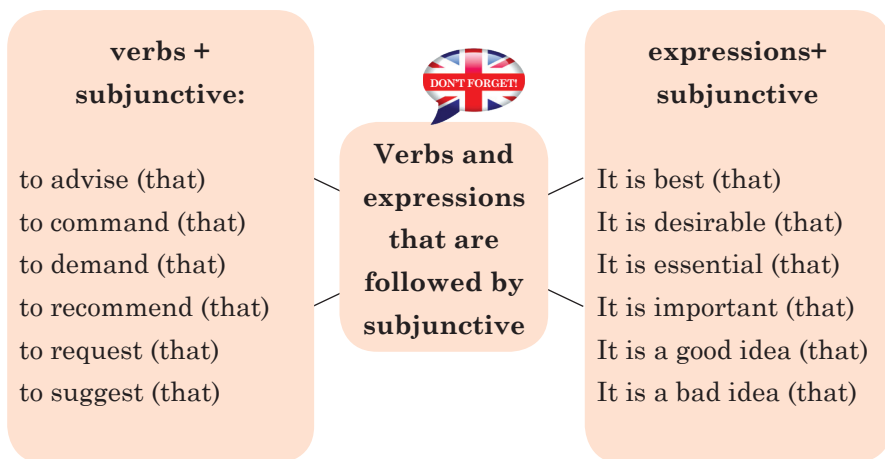
In subjunctive sentences, the word “that” is sometimes omitted after certain verbs such as propose, suggest, insist.

6. Match the first half of each sentence with its second half.

1. My mother prefers that		a) plan to go to college.
2. It is advisable that you		b) we be respectful to the people.
3. Tom suggested we have lunch		c) Mark have a slice of cake she made.
4. My father insists		d) I clean my room every day.
5. Kate proposed		e) she start a new hobby.
6. It is a good idea that		f) since the class would be long.



7. Look at the cluster. Here are some verbs and expressions used in the Subjunctive Mood.



8. Circle the correct verb form to complete each sentence.

1. It is best that you (do follow / are following / follow) rules.
2. Pete asked that Steve (not play / not playing / is not playing) his music so loudly.
3. It is important that you (act / are acting / acting) responsibly.
4. I suggested we (are going / go / aren't going) to school by bus.
5. Mrs. Brown demanded that you (arrive / not arrive / don't arrive) soon.
6. I requested that the teacher (lend / lent / is lending) me his book.
7. Is it a really bad idea that students cheat on exam?

9. Make sentences using verbs and expressions in the Subjunctive Mood.

It is a good idea that you keep your room clean.

My teacher recommends that I learn new words every day.



10. Rewrite your sentences in the Indicative mood.

<i>It is a good idea that you keep your room clean.</i>
<i>My teacher recommends that I learn new words every day.</i>


11. Listen and read the text.

Education in Great Britain

Many British children start school at the age of 3 or 4. They go to a play school near their house. Children are taught to sing, draw, and they play different creative games there. Children start primary school at the age of 5. In primary schools children are taught the so-called three “Rs”: reading, writing and arithmetic. Primary school is the first stage of education in Great Britain.

The second stage is secondary school, which children start at 11 and graduate at 16. Secondary schools are called comprehensive, they are free and take children of all abilities, without entrance exams. There are also grammar schools which take children who pass the 11 plus exams. At 16 students take a national exam called “O” level (Ordinary) and this is the end of compulsory education. Some 16-year-olds continue their studies at school or go to college. Schools and colleges prepare students





for a national exam called “A” level (advanced) at the age of 18. They need “A” level to enter a university. Also, they can go to college of further education to study practical things such as hairdressing, nursery, cooking, etc.

In Great Britain there are also private schools. They are expensive but they provide a better education and good job opportunities. Private schools are boarding schools, where the children actually live in the school. The most famous private schools are called public schools which have a long history and traditions. Children from wealthy families often go to the same public schools as their parents and grandparents. The best known of these schools are Eton, Harrow and Winchester.

The third stage is further education at university or college. Universities and colleges of higher education accept students with “A” levels. Most students graduate from university at 21 or 22 and get their degree. Generally universities award two kinds of degrees: the Bachelor’s degree and the Master’s degree.

12. Check your understanding. Choose the best alternative.

1. Compulsory education begins at the age of 5, when children go to _____.
a) primary school b) nursery school c) secondary school
2. Private schools provide a better education and they are _____
a) free b) cheap c) expensive
3. Most of private schools are _____, where children live as well as study.
a) nursery schools b) boarding schools c) secondary schools
4. If you want to go to university you need _____
a) “A” level b) “O” level c) the Bachelor’s degree



13. Answer the following questions about the text.

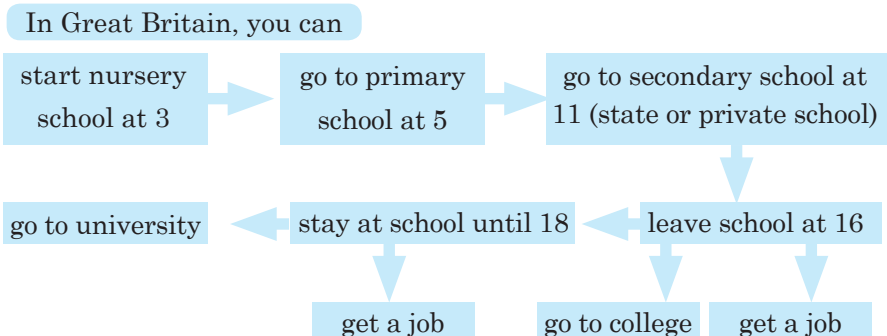
1. When do British boys and girls start school?
2. What do children learn in primary schools?
3. What is the difference between comprehensive and grammar schools?
4. When do students have a national exam?
5. What are private schools?
6. What are boarding schools?
7. What is the third stage of education in Great Britain?
8. What degrees do universities give?

14. Read and remember!



In Great Britain one of the most important elements of uniform is a school tie. There is even a saying “To be true to your school tie” which means to be loyal to your school, help your friends and keep prestige of your school.

15. Look at the cluster and tell about education in Great Britain.



16. Complete the questions and write answers about education system in your country.

Questions	Answers
1. At what age do children go to <u>nursery</u> school?	_____
2. When do they <u>s</u> _____ primary school?	_____
3. Do they usually wear a <u>u</u> _____ at school?	_____
4. When do students start <u>s</u> _____ school?	_____
5. When can they <u>l</u> _____ school and <u>g</u> _____ a job?	_____
6. Do they go to <u>st</u> _____ schools, <u>pr</u> _____ schools, or both?	_____

17. Put the story in order.

- a) where he learnt to read and write.
- b) He stayed there until he was sixteen,
- c) When Tom was three,
- d) and then he went to college.
- e) After that, he went to secondary school
- f) He left college when he was 18
- g) At the age of five,
- h) he started nursery school.
- i) he went to primary school,
- j) and got a job in a bank.

18. Listen and read about Eton. What are the advantages of studying there?

I study at Eton. It makes me feel proud that my school has educated boys for nearly six centuries. Almost all boys from our school go on to university. Life at Eton is very busy and encourages



interest and enthusiasm both during and after classes. Of course, here we do lots of sports, such as hockey, tennis and athletics, but the main sports at Eton are traditionally rugby and soccer (football).



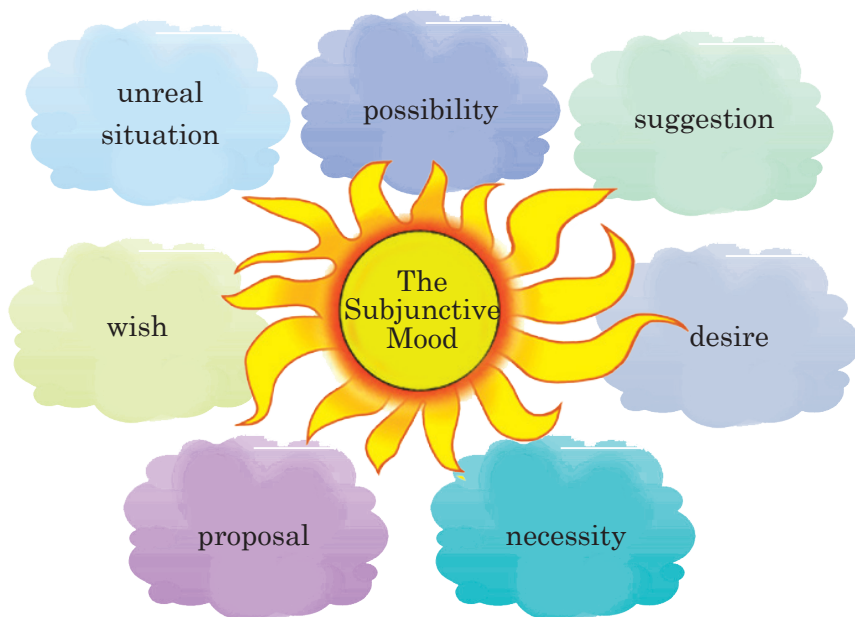
We have a wide range of school clubs for after-school activities. They offer great opportunities to develop different talents and skills. In our free time we read books, discuss them, play music and learn languages. We also travel to foreign countries, which helps us better understand ourselves and the world.

We're lucky to have such professional, experienced and enthusiastic teachers at Eton! They create a unique atmosphere of excellence and independence in which there's no chance we, students, don't succeed.

19. Write True or False.

1. Eton is a boarding school only for boys.	_____
2. The school is almost 600 years old.	_____
3. There aren't any activities after school.	_____
4. After graduating from Eton students go on to universities.	_____
5. The main sports at Eton are hockey and tennis.	_____
6. Students are lucky, because they have good teachers.	_____
7. Teachers do not help students to develop their abilities.	_____
8. It is essential that students go to school clubs.	_____

20. Study the cluster. Make sentences using the Subjunctive Mood in the following situations.



For example: Her mom suggested that she go to university. It is necessary that you hand in your homework.

21. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box. Practice the dialogue.

go let do choose

Steve: Hey Jenny, what's up? Are you getting ready for summer camp?

Jenny: No, my parents are insisting that I not _____.

Steve: Why? Is it because it's too far away?

Jenny: Yeah, they asked that we _____ safer activities. My sister suggested that we _____ something in the city.

Steve: How about we go sightseeing in London instead?

Jenny: That's an idea. I'll propose that they _____ me do that. I'll call you if they agree.



22. Read what Rachel says about her school.

Rachel's Blog

Wednesday 14th 10,40 a.m.

Students start secondary school when they are 11, and leave when they are 18. The school year starts in September and finishes in July. In my school, lessons start at nine o'clock in the morning.

Lessons continue till 3.30 in the afternoon. At school we sometimes go to school clubs. We go to school from Monday to Friday, but not at the weekend. In some private schools students have school on Saturday morning, but no one goes to school on Sunday.

The school year has three terms. Each term lasts about thirteen or fourteen weeks. We have a two-week holiday at Christmas and Easter.

The end-of-year exams are in summer, usually in June. I'm in my final year, so next year I have very important exams called "A level". The A level exam results come out on 25 August. That's a very important day, of course, and all the students meet in school to get their results.





23. In pairs, compare schools in Great Britain with your own school. How is your school year and school day different from Rachel's?

Rachel's school year starts in September.

Our school year starts in September, too.

In Rachel's school lessons start at ...,
but in our school, they start at ...

24. Project work. Write about the differences of educational system in two countries.



Unit 4

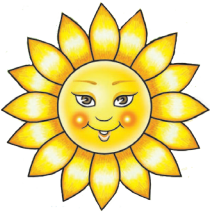
MY MOTHERLAND AND ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES



LESSON 1.

The sights of Turkmenistan. The President of Turkmenistan

1. Listen to the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?



Whether the weather be fine
Or whether the weather be not.
Whether the weather be cold
Or whether the weather be not.
We'll weather the weather
Whatever the weather
Whether we like it or not.



2. Answer the following questions.

1. Do you like sightseeing?
2. What are the famous sights in Turkmenistan?
3. Which sights would you like to visit?
4. What is the famous tourist attraction in your hometown?
5. What is the favorite sight that you've visited so far?

3. Study the table.

achievement	something that is done successfully
cave	a large hole in the side of a cliff or hill, or one that is under the ground



outstanding	excellent; distinguished
flora	all the plants growing at a given place
fauna	all the animals of a given place
marvelous	amazing
modern	new, up-to-date
to go sightseeing	to visit the famous or interesting sights of a place
UNESCO	United Nation's Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

4. Match the words with their transcriptions.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. Unesco | a) [ə'tʃi:vmənt] |
| 2. Cave | b) [ɪn'klu:d] |
| 3. Achievement | c) [keɪv] |
| 4. Marvelous | d) [ju:'neskəʊ] |
| 5. Mausoleum | e) ['feɪməs] |
| 6. Architecture | f) ['eɪnfənt] |
| 7. Include | g) [ɪn'klud] |
| 8. Ancient | h) ['ɑ:kɪ,tɛktʃə] |
| 9. Famous | j) ['mɑ:v(ə)ləs] |

5. Read the text.

The sights of Turkmenistan

Turkmenistan is a country with ancient monuments and marvelous natural wonders. If you are planning to go sightseeing this summer, there are, definitely, a lot of places to visit and see.



Koneurgench

It is situated in the north of Turkmenistan and contains a lot of monuments from 11th to 16th centuries. There are a lot of mausoleums, fortresses and minarets. Those monuments show outstanding achievements in architecture in the past. For this reason, it was included to UNESCO list of World Heritage Sites in 2005.



Fantastic Koytendag

Koytendag is one of the most wonderful corners of our Motherland. There are a lot of caves that are famous in the world for their beauty. They are Hashim-oyyk, Kapkotan, Gulshirin, Dashyurek and others. There is also the world-famous “Dinosaur plateau” with a huge footprint of an animal that lived there over 150 million years ago. It is an amazing place where people can see the true beauty of the mountains.



Awaza

The coast of the Caspian Sea is famous for its wonderful sandy beaches, crystal-clear water, rich flora and fauna. There are many world class hotels, such as Hazyna, Hazar, Yelken, Bagtyyar, Berkarar and others. It's a perfect place for summer holidays, because there is an amusement park on the sea coast and a modern aqua park. That's why families love to spend their holidays in Awaza.

6. True or False?

1. Koneurgench is situated in south Turkmenistan. T F
2. There are a lot of monuments and mausoleums in Koneurgench. T F
3. It was included to UNESCO list of World Heritage Sites. T F
4. Dashyurek cave is situated in the Kopetdag mountains. T F
5. There is a huge footprint of an ancient animal in Koytendag. T F
6. There are many world-class hotels in Awaza. T F
7. Families love to spend their holidays in Awaza. T F



7. Match the words with corresponding pictures.

1) Dehistan



2) Big Gyz-gala



3) Soltan Sanjar mausoleum



4) Astana-baba mausoleum



5) Torebeg hanym mausoleum



8. Pair off and write about famous places in your hometown. Use words from the cluster.



9. Answer the following questions.

1. Who is the President of Turkmenistan?
2. Do you think it is easy to be a leader of the nation?
3. Who is the President of the USA?
4. Who is the President of Russian Federation?
5. What other foreign Presidents do you know?

10. Match the words with their transcriptions.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. Encourage | a) [ɪ'lækt] |
| 2. Deputy | b) ['rɛslɪŋ] |
| 3. Wrestling | c) ['z:ɪlɪ] |
| 4. Appoint | d) [ɪ'nɪfɪ,eɪt] |
| 5. Position | e) [ɪn'kɑrɪdʒ] |
| 6. Early | f) [ə'pɔɪnt] |
| 7. Elect | g) ['dɛpjɔtɪ] |
| 8. Initiate | h) [pə'zɪʃən] |

11. Study the table.

to appoint	to choose somebody for a position or job
to encourage	to inspire, to give support or help
to initiate	to begin, to start
to graduate	to finish a school or a university
to elect	to choose somebody to have a particular position by voting

12. Read the text.

The President of Turkmenistan

Gurbanguly Malikgulyyevich Berdimuhamedov is the President of Independent and Permanently Neutral Turkmenistan. He was born in the village of Babaarap, Gokdepe etrap on the 29th of June, 1957. From his early childhood, his parents always encouraged him to study well. That's why, he was very hard-





working and diligent. He was also good at sports like wrestling and shooting.

After he graduated from the Turkmen State Medical Institute in 1979, Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov began his career as a dentist.

As he was responsible and hardworking, Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov was appointed to many important positions, like Minister of Health Care and Medical Industry of Turkmenistan, Rector of the Turkmen State Medical Institute and Deputy Chairman of the Cabinet of Ministers.

Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov was elected as the President of Turkmenistan on February 11, 2007. He initiated a lot of reforms in Education, Health Care, Economy and other sectors of Independent Turkmenistan. Under his wise leadership, our Motherland prospers day by day.

13. True or false?

1. Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov's father's name is Malikguly.	T	F
2. He was born in Ahal welayat.	T	F
3. His birthday is on 29th of July.	T	F
4. He was good at sports.	T	F
5. He started his career as a teacher.	T	F
6. Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov is responsible and hardworking.	T	F
7. He was elected as the President of Turkmenistan in 2007.	T	F

14. Answer the following questions.

1. Who is the President of Turkmenistan?
2. When was he born?



3. Did he study well at school?
4. When did he graduate from the Turkmen State Medical Institute?
5. When did he become the President of Turkmenistan?
6. In what fields did he initiate reforms?

15. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

modern	encourage	marvelous	graduated
elected	cave	appoint	sightseeing

1. Our teacher _____ Meylis as a captain of our football team.
2. Schools in our country are equipped with _____ technologies.
3. We had _____ weather all week!
4. My father _____ from Magtymguly State University in 1995.
5. Jeren's friends always _____ her to do her best.
6. After we arrived in Paris, we went _____.
7. Dashyurek is a _____ in Koytendag.
8. Presidents are _____ by voting.

16. Read the poem and fill in the blanks. Do you enjoy travelling?



Enjoy travelling

We travel, go and go
By....., by....., by car
We always want to know
What's near and what's far



If you want to be in a good modd.
You don't travel by....., go on.....
If you want to go far away.
Don't travel by..... travel by.....



In the South, in the West
Traveling around is the best.





LESSON 2.

National holidays of Turkmenistan. Flag Day. Subjunctive Mood (past)

1. Look at the pictures below and discuss which holidays they represent.



2. Answer the following questions.

1. What is your favorite holiday? Why do you like it the most?
2. What Turkmen holidays do you know?
3. What Turkmen holidays are celebrated in spring?
4. How do Turkmen people celebrate them?
5. What Turkmen holidays are celebrated in autumn?
6. When do we celebrate Independence Day?
7. When do Turkmen people celebrate Neutrality Day?
8. When do we celebrate New Year's day?
9. How do they celebrate it?
10. How do Turkmen people celebrate Nowruz holiday?

3. Pair off and discuss how you celebrate your favorite holiday.



4. Listen to a tongue twister. How fast can you say it?

How many cookies could a good cook cook, if a good cook could cook cookies?

5. Study the table.

unity	when group of people agree and join together
prosperity	when people have everything for a good life
exhibition	a show of paintings, photographs, or other objects that people can go to see
to perform	to entertain people by dancing, singing, acting or playing music
on the eve of	the period of time before special event
competition	an organized activity in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc
to participate	to take part in something or join an activity
extracurricular activities	out-of-classroom activities
to hang out	to spend your time with friends

6. Match the words with their transcriptions.

exhibition	[pə'fɔ:m]
participate	[prə'spɛrɪtɪ]
extracurricular	[,kɒmpɪ'ɪʃən]
competition	[pə:'tɪsɪ,pɛɪt]
perform	['ju:nɪtɪ]
unity	[,ɛkstrəkə'ɪkɪjələ]
prosperity	[,ɛksɪ'bɪʃən]



7. Remember!



We use **“used to + verb”** when we talk about habits and actions in the past that are no longer true.

1. I **used to cry** a lot when I was a kid. (I don't cry a lot now.)
2. My dad **used to have** brown hair. (But it's grey now.)

8. Read Kerim's email to Jessica.

To: jessica@yahoo.com
From: kerim_tm@gmail.com
Subject: Holidays.

Hey, Jessica!

How are you doing? Haven't heard from you in a while. I hope this letter finds you in a good mood. Thank you for your email on Flag Day in America.

Now, let me tell you about Flag Day in my country. We celebrate Flag Day since 1995. It has always been the symbol of unity and prosperity for Turkmen people. That's why, it is one of most widely celebrated holidays in our country. We used to celebrate Flag Day on February 19, but since 2017 the holiday is celebrated along with Constitution Day on the 18th of May.

People go to numerous concerts and exhibitions dedicated to this holiday. Popular singers like Begmyrat Annamyradov, Mahri Pirgulyyeva, Azat Donmezov, and others perform at the concerts. On the eve of Flag Day, there are school concerts and competitions where students sing songs, give speeches and recite poems about Turkmen Flag. My classmates and I always actively participate in extracurricular activities like that.

On Flag Day, I usually hang out with my friends. We go to a concert to listen to some music and watch the show. We have lots of fun!

I hope you learned something new! Write soon.

Best wishes,
Kerim.



9. Answer the following questions.

1. When do we celebrate Flag Day in Turkmenistan?
2. What does Turkmen flag symbolize?
3. Where do people go on Flag Day?
4. Who performs at the concerts?
5. What does Kerim do on Flag day?
6. How do you celebrate Flag Day?
7. Do you have a school concert dedicated to Flag Day?
8. Do you participate in extracurricular activities?

10. Write true or false?

1. Turkmen people celebrate Flag day on February 19. _____
2. Kerim and his friends participate in extracurricular activities. _____
3. Constitution Day is on the 18th of May. _____
4. Turkmen flag represents unity and prosperity. _____
5. Kerim and his friends go to restaurants on Flag Day. _____

11. Fill in the blanks with the words in the box.

extracurricular exhibition performed competition
hangs out on the eve of participate used to

1. _____ International Women's Day, we buy gifts for mothers and sisters.
2. Our school is having an _____ of the students' work in April.
3. Sport competitions are popular _____ activities.
4. Some students always _____ in school concerts.
5. The two artists have never _____ together before.
6. We _____ live in Mary, but we live in Ashgabat now.
7. Dowran won at National Chess _____ last year.
8. My brother usually _____ with his friends from Sports club.



12. Listen and read the text.

Hey there! My name is Nurana and I'm a huge fan of flags. I collect pictures of flags and read interesting information about them. But most of all, I love Turkmen flag.



Its green color represents unity and five carpet patterns represent Turkmen tribes. The crescent represents clear sky and the five stars represent five welayats. The wreath below the carpet patterns represents permanent neutrality of our country.

In my opinion, Turkmen flag is the most beautiful flag in the world!

13. Answer the questions on the text.

1. What is Nurana's hobby?
2. What does green color represent?
3. What does a crescent represent?
4. What do carpet patterns represent?
5. What do the five stars represent?
6. What does the wreath below the carpet patterns represent?

14. Remember!



The Subjunctive Mood expresses *an unreal situation, a suggestion, a wish or something imaginary*. Also, it is used to give advice.

I wish + verb in past simple. Ex: I wish *I were* taller.

If I were you, would + verb. Ex: If *I were* you, *I would* study hard.

We use **WERE** instead of **WAS** for all persons in the Subjunctive.



15. Fill in the gaps using words in brackets in correct form.

1. I wish he _____ (be) able to run faster.
2. If I _____ (be) you, I would not do that.
3. I wish I _____ (know) what to do.
4. I can't play the piano. I wish I _____
(can) play it.

It's so difficult!
I wish I understood.



If I were rich,
I would buy a new
car.



5. It's a fine day, I wish we
_____ (walk) down the
beach.

6. If I were a teacher, I
_____ (give) so much
homework.

7. Tomas _____ (be) happier if he got birthday
card from us.
8. Speaking English would be easier if you _____
(practice) more frequently.

16. Rephrase the sentences using WISH.

1. Selim isn't a very tall boy.	<i>He wishes he were a tall boy.</i>
2. I don't have a real friend.	
3. She can't fly like a bird.	
4. They want to play football like Ronaldo.	
5. I can't drive a car.	

17. Read and learn a poem by Lenore Hetrick

The best flag

I know my flag is a good flag,
It represents my land!
The best land in the world!
So proudly here I stand,
With a smile upon my face,
And my dear flag in my hand.





LESSON 3.

Traditions in Great Britain. Holidays in Great Britain. Phrasal verb *to turn*

1. Answer the following questions.

1. What is your favorite holiday? Why?
2. What is your favorite holiday meal?
3. What is the holiday activity that you enjoy the most?
4. What British holidays do you know?
5. Can you think of any international holidays?

2. Study the chart given below.

to come together	to meet together as a group
goodwill	kind feelings towards or between people and a willingness to be helpful
charity	the giving of help, money, food, to those in need
sign	symbol, proof
to see in New Year	to celebrate the beginning of a New year
servant	a person who is employed in another person's house, doing jobs such as cooking and cleaning, especially in the past
Christmas stocking	a long sock which children leave in their house to be filled with presents
eve	the day or evening before a special event
to last	to continue
actual	real or genuine



3. Match words on the left with their transcriptions on the right.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1) servant | a) [,gʊd'wɪl] |
| 2) firework | b) ['æktʃʊəl] |
| 3) stocking | c) ['pʊdɪŋ] |
| 4) pudding | d) ['faɪə,wɜ:k] |
| 5) Edinburgh | e) ['stɒkɪŋ] |
| 6) eve | f) ['sɜ:v(ə)nt] |
| 7) goodwill | g) ['edɪnb(ə)rə] |
| 8) actual | h) [i:v] |

4. Read the text.

Holidays and traditions in Great Britain

Christmas is the biggest holiday of the year. Families usually come together to celebrate it. People put up decorations and decorate a Christmas tree. On Christmas Day (December 25), they open their presents and there is a traditional meal of turkey with vegetables, followed by Christmas pudding. Little children believe that when



they are asleep, Santa Claus comes with a big bag of toys. They often hang up large stockings in their house on Christmas Eve (December 24) to be filled with presents.

The next day, December 26 is a holiday too. They call it Boxing Day. In the past, rich people used to give boxes of presents to their poor servants as symbol of goodwill and charity. Today, people often visit friends, or go to sports matches on Boxing Day.





In Great Britain, New Year's day is less popular than Christmas. On New Year's day, a lot of people have a party to see in a new year.

In Edinburgh, there is big street party with famous bands and fireworks.

The English people believe that the first man (not a woman) to come to your house in new year brings luck. So, it is a good sign, if he is healthy, young and good-looking.

5. Answer the following questions.

1. What is the biggest holiday of the year in Britain?
2. How do people usually celebrate it?
3. When do British people celebrate Christmas?
4. What is the traditional meal on Christmas?
5. When is Christmas Eve?
6. What do children do on Christmas Eve?
7. What do British people do on Boxing day?
8. How do people in Scotland celebrate New Year?
9. How do the British see in a New Year?
10. How do Turkmen people see in a New Year?
11. What belief do British people have about the first person to come to their house?



6. Match the pictures to the holiday associated with them.



Christmas
New Year's day
Boxing day




7. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

see in stocking come together
lasts decorate

1. Our family has a good tradition. We always _____ on my granddad's birthday.
2. In Great Britain, children hang a Christmas _____ by the fireplace on Christmas Eve, because they believe that Santa will come down the chimney the night before Christmas to fill them.
3. A football _____ for ninety minutes.
4. At midnight we see out the old year and _____ the new.
5. City streets are _____ with Christmas trees and lights.





At every hall or cottage
That stands upon our way.
We stop to give the people
Best wishes for the day.

We pray a merry Christmas,
Made bright by Christmas cheer.
With peace, and hope, and gladness
And all they may hold dear.

And for all those that happen
To pass us on our way
We have a smile, and wish them
A merry Christmas-day.



LESSON 4.

American holidays. Flag Day in America. Perfect tenses

1. Answer the following questions and check your answers online.

1. What American holidays do you know?
2. When do American people celebrate Independence Day?
3. When do they celebrate Halloween?
4. How do they celebrate it?
5. When do American people celebrate Thanksgiving?
6. What is the traditional meal on Thanksgiving?
7. Do they celebrate Christmas?
8. When do American people celebrate Mother's day?



2. Match the words with their transcriptions.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1) design | a) ['vælər] |
| 2) observe | b) ['pjʊərɪtɪ] |
| 3) represent | c) ['ɪnəsəns] |
| 4) purity | d) ['si:mstrəs] |
| 5) innocence | e) [ˌɪnɔ:s(r)si'vɪərəns] |
| 6) valor | f) ['dʒʌstɪs] |
| 7) perseverance | g) [pɪ'rɪzɜ:(r)v] |
| 8) justice | h) [əb'zɜ:(r)v] |
| 9) seamstress | i) [di'zæm] |
| 10) preserve | j) [ˌrɛprɪ'zɛnt] |

3. Study the table

valor	courage or bravery
perseverance	an attitude that makes you continue trying to achieve something difficult
justice	the quality of being fair or reasonable
seamstress	a woman whose job is sewing and making clothes
to preserve	to keep safe from danger or harm; protect
design	A drawing, a sketch, a project
to observe	to keep, or follow (a custom, tradition, law, holiday)
to represent	to stand for; symbolize
purity	the quality or state of being pure
to expand	to become bigger in size and volume
to remain	continue to be; stay unchanged
adoption	to accept and start to use new idea
to remind	to help somebody remember something
innocence	not guilty of a particular crime; blameless



4. Listen and read the text.

Flag Day in America

The United States celebrates Flag Day on June 14. This day observes the adoption of the “Stars and Stripes” as the official flag of the United States. On this day, Americans are reminded



about the history of their national symbol. They proudly fly flags in front of their houses, offices, and public buildings. The design of American flag was approved in Washington D.C. on June 14, 1777 and Betsy Ross, a seamstress from Philadelphia, was asked to make the first American flag. As America expanded from 13 to 50 states, the design of American flag also changed. The 50 stars on the current flag represent the 50 states of the country, and the 13 red and white stripes stand for the original 13 states. Although it has changed several times, colors of the American flag have remained the same throughout its history. Red color represents valor and strength, white represents innocence and purity, and blue represents perseverance and justice. American flag has got several names, such as “Stars and Stripes”, “Old glory” and “Star-spangled banner”.

Today, people in the USA celebrate Flag Day with parades and ceremonies. American people love this holiday and actively participate in all activities.

5. True or false?

1. National Flag Day in the USA is celebrated on the 4th of July.
2. There are 13 states in the USA.
3. Design of American flag was originally approved in 1777.
4. Betsy Ross was the first person to sew American flag.



5. Red color on American flag represents purity and innocence.
6. National anthem of the United States is called “Old glory”.
7. American flag has changed throughout the history.
8. There are 50 stripes on American flag.
9. There are only white and blue stripes on American flag.

6. Answer the following questions.

1. When do people in America celebrate Flag Day?
2. How many stars are there on the U.S. flag?
3. How many stripes are there on the U.S. flag?
4. What do stars represent?
5. What do stripes represent?
6. Did the U.S. flag always look this way?
7. When was the first design of American flag approved?
8. Who sewed the first American flag?
9. Did colors of the flag change over time?
10. What do colors represent?
11. What are the popular names of American flag?

7. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

remained approved seamstress justice innocence
observe design remind purity expand valor

1. Could you _____ Paul about dinner on Saturday?
2. ‘Stars and Stripes’ was _____ on July 14, 1777.
3. The basic _____ of the car is very similar to that of earlier models.
4. The three men _____ silent. The others spoke.
5. White color on American flag represents _____ and _____.





6. A _____ is a woman who sews and makes clothes as her job.
7. Blue color represents _____ and perseverance.
8. The old people in the village still _____ the local traditions.
9. Reading helps to _____ your vocabulary.
10. Turkmen warriors always showed great _____ in the battlefield.

8. Fill in. What does it represent?



- Number of Stars: _____
 Stars represent: _____
 Stripes represent: _____
 Red represent: _____
 White represent: _____
 Blue represent: _____
 Flag nicknames: _____

9. Remember!

PAST PERFECT indicates	PRESENT PERFECT indicates	FUTURE PERFECT indicates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● an action completed before a certain moment in the past. <p>Example: 1) He <i>had finished</i> his work when I called him. 2) After we <i>had finished</i> the meeting we went to a nearby pub that had just opened.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● an action occurred in indefinite time in the past. ● a completed action connected with the present. <p>Example: 1) They <i>have lived</i> here for ten years. 2) I <i>haven't done</i> my homework yet.</p> <p>● NOTE: Questions in Present Perfect never start with <i>when</i> or <i>what time</i>.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● an action completed before a definite moment in the future. <p>● Example: 1) He <i>will have finished</i> his breakfast when his brother arrives. 2) We're late. The film <i>will</i> already <i>have started</i> by the time we get to the cinema.</p>



10. Underline verbs in the sentences and write their tense.

1. The film house hasn't developed posters yet. Present Perfect
2. Fred will have left before Erin's arrival. _____
3. Jemal has been very gracious hostess. _____
4. Jack had lost his wallet by the end of the bus ride.

5. By tonight, I will have finished my project.

6. We have worked over an hour one math problem.

7. Have the Smiths found their dog yet? _____
8. We got to the station late, so the train had already left.

9. In ten year's time, everyone will have forgotten this movie.

10. She's upset because she hasn't got good marks at school.

11. Complete each sentence by writing correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

1. We _____ (*finish*, past perfect) playing our game before my mother came home.
2. Maral _____ (*graduate*, future perfect) before she turns 23.
3. Students _____ (*do*, present perfect) this exercise three times this week.
4. I _____ (*clean*, future perfect) the whole kitchen by the time my mum returns.
5. Jeren _____ (*finish*, present perfect) her meal yet.
6. He _____ never _____ (*play*, past perfect) football until last week.





7. The children _____ (*make*, present perfect) a mess in the kitchen.
8. By the time I get home, Jemal _____ (*cook*, future perfect) dinner for both of us.
9. The bus _____ just _____ (*leave*, past perfect) when we got to the bus stop.
10. I _____ (*live*, present perfect) in Ashgabat since 2010.

12. Fill in the gaps with correct Perfect tense.

1. I hope they _____ (*repair*) this road by the time we come back next summer.
2. _____ they _____ (*hear*) about the film before you told them about it?
3. "Would you like something to eat?"
4. "No. thanks. We _____ already _____ (*eat*)."
5. By the time you called, I _____ (*already get*) dressed for school.
6. She _____ (*wait*) for thirty minutes and the bus _____ (*not arrived*) yet.
7. I did not have any cash because I _____ (*lose*) my purse.
8. We _____ (*not see*) our neighbor today.
9. You _____ (*study*) Italian before you moved to Rome.
10. Her arm _____ fully _____ (*heal*) by the summer.
11. They _____ (*be*) to the mall twice this month.

13. Read and learn the poem by Lenore Hetrick.

We salute the flag

We salute the flag

For the colors that it wears!

We salute the flag

For the legends that it bears!



For its tales of men heroic,
For its message, stern and grave!
We salute the flag
For its challenge to the brave.

For all its valiant fighting
To uphold the country's creed,
Its gallantry in peace time,
And its answer to a need.

For chivalry of purpose,
And with grandeur not apart -
We salute the flag
For its great soul and its heart!

14. Project work: Make a poster about holidays in the USA.

The USA - quiz



1. How many states are there in the USA?
a) 48 b) 50 c) 52
2. What is the capital of the United States?
a) Philadelphia b) New York c) Washington D.C.
3. Where does the president live and work?
a) in Congress b) in the White House c) in the Pentagon
4. Who was the first President of the USA?
a) George Washington b) Abraham Lincoln c) Ulyses Grant
5. Why do the Americans celebrate the 4th of July?
a) the 1st moon landing b) Declaration of Independence
7. Which is the biggest state?
a) Texas b) California c) Alaska





LESSON 5.

Earth day every day!

1. Answer the following questions.

1. Have you ever heard of International Earth Day?
2. How do you celebrate International Earth Day?
3. Do you help to plant trees and clean neighborhood?

2. Pair work. Look at the pictures below. What are the children doing? Use the words from the box.

Plant a tree clean

the neighborhood

pick up garbage



3. Read and learn the poem by Lenore Hetrick.

My tree

Now I will plant this little tree!
Forever and ever, it belongs to me.
When it grows up, I'll lift my eyes –
To see my tree against the skies.
A great, tall, living thing I shall see,
And how glad I will feel that it's my tree.



Do you know any poems about trees in your mother tongue?



4. Match following words with their transcriptions

Recycle	[i'miʃ(ə)n]
Reduce	[weɪst]
Waste	['ɒksɪdʒən]
Pollute	[,pɒləʊt]
Emission	['kɑ:rbən daɪ'vɜ:kəɪd]
Oxygen	[ɒ'dʒɪn]
Carbon dioxide (CO ₂)	[pə'lu:t]

5. Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Recycle | a) a release of gas into atmosphere |
| 2. Reduce | b) materials that are no longer needed and thrown away |
| 3. Oxygen (O ₂) | c) to make something dirty |
| 4. Carbon dioxide (CO ₂) | d) colorless gas that is necessary for life |
| 5. Emission | e) to change waste materials into new objects or materials |
| 6. Waste material | f) harmful gas produced by factories, cars etc. |
| 7. Pollute | g) to make something smaller |

6. Listen and read the text.

International earth day

All other holidays celebrate the past, the Earth Day celebrates the future.

The Earth is our home. We share the planet with lots of nations and it is important to protect the planet we live in. For this purpose, on April 22, internation-





International Earth Day is celebrated in 193 countries all over the world. It was established to increase the awareness of environmental problems among people and their harm to nature and human life.

We live in a wonderful planet which is rich in natural resources, such as oil, gas and fresh water, that help us support our life. However, many people forget that those resources can run out soon if people continue to use them in large amounts. That's why, we should reduce the amount of natural resources we use in industry and everyday life.

Another problem is pollution of air, water and soil. Because of the large number of cars and factories, the air is polluted with enormous amounts of CO₂. Thus, it causes a lot of health problems. Water and soil is polluted with toxic chemicals and plastic wastes. We should reduce CO₂ emissions and use the products we can recycle.

On International Earth Day people around the world plant trees, clean their neighborhood. If each of us begins to change some of our habits, it will make a great difference. After all, protecting the earth is the responsibility of each individual.

7. True or false?

The 12th of April is considered to be International Earth Day.	T	F
On International Earth Day people around the world cut trees, dance in their neighborhood and give speeches about sport.	T	F
Natural resources, such as oil, gas and fresh water, help us support our life.	T	F

Only 150 countries around the world celebrate International Earth Day.	T	F
Toxic chemicals harm water environment and kill a lot of water animals.	T	F
People have started making small changes and that is enough.	T	F
Large number of cars and factories pollute the air with carbon dioxide.	T	F

8. Answer the following questions.

1. When do people around the world celebrate International Earth Day?
2. Which natural resources help us support life on the Earth?
3. How is water polluted?
4. What is harmful for human health?
5. How do people celebrate International Earth Day?
6. How do you celebrate International Earth Day?
7. Do you help to plant trees and clean neighborhood?
8. How can we reduce CO₂ in the atmosphere?

9. Read 5 easy ways to help our planet.

1. **Turn off the water** – Turn off the tap while you brush your teeth. It will help you to save a lot of water!
2. **Recycle** – Recycling will help to reduce the amount of waste and prevent pollution.
3. **Switch it off** – switch your computer off, the TV set and other devices before



you go to bed. You will save a great amount of electrical energy!

4. **Turn off the lights** – Turn off the lights before you go to bed. This is another way to save electricity!
5. **Plant a tree** – Trees take in harmful CO₂ and produce oxygen that we need to breathe. Trees will help you to reduce air pollution!

10. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

recycle save waste reuse pollute reduce

1. If you _____ something, you make it smaller in size.
2. _____ is material which has been used and is no longer wanted.
3. When you _____ something, you use it again instead of throwing it away.
4. If you _____ water, air, or land, you make it dirty and dangerous to live in or to use, especially with poisonous chemicals.
5. If you _____ someone or something, you help them to avoid a dangerous or unpleasant situation.
6. If you _____ things that have already been used, such as bottles or sheets of paper, you process them so that they can be used again.

11. Remember recycling rules!



Recycle

Glass jars, plastic bottles,
paper, metal cans,
cardboards



Don't recycle

















Food, plants, clothes,
plastic bags



12. Sort your waste! Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions.

Student A: Do we recycle bananas?

Student B: No, we don't. We don't recycle food.

13. Word search!

E	R	T	J	H	G	F	F	K	L	J	M	B	V	E	X	Z	A	D	P
V	W	A	R	E	C	Y	C	L	E	V	G	E	K	N	I	H	G	F	L
K	N	F	M	E	Y	J	P	M	E	K	N	F	M	V	Q	P	J	W	A
M	P	O	L	L	U	T	E	J	W	M	I	D	E	I	A	L	V	Q	N
E	L	X	E	L	Y	K	B	Y	Q	E	R	O	W	R	S	A	K	E	T
W	J	Y	W	I	K	H	N	T	E	W	E	P	Q	O	M	S	M	F	L
Q	U	G	Q	M	M	A	G	H	F	Q	D	L	E	N	J	T	I	V	W
E	V	E	E	J	E	R	X	Q	V	E	U	I	R	M	Y	I	D	O	Q
F	K	N	F	U	W	M	Z	T	A	F	C	M	V	E	T	C	S	A	N
V	M	C	V	T	Q	A	C	U	H	V	E	J	A	N	H	T	R	E	E
G	E	F	K	L	J	M	B	J	Y	D	C	U	T	T	Q	V	M	C	V
X	W	E	T	W	A	S	T	E	T	S	A	T	M	O	S	P	E	R	E
M	Q	W	I	E	T	P	S	O	H	R	U	Y	H	W	I	E	T	P	M
G	E	Q	L	S	G	I	F	L	Q	F	W	T	N	M	A	G	H	F	Q
L	F	E	C	A	R	B	O	N	D	I	O	X	I	D	E	Q	L	Y	K



14. Read and learn the poem by Cedar Hill Parks.



Earth Day



Our Earth is special, there is just one.

It gives us water, soil and sun.

People and animals share the land,

Let's all lend a helping hand!

You can save water, and plant a tree

Make a better home for you and me.

Recycle things, don't throw away.

Make every day an earth Day!



Unit 5

NATURE AND ME



LESSON 1.

Nature and people. The Present Perfect Continuous

1. Read the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

I think I saw a butterfly flying way up in the sky.

2. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1. Sunrise | a) [mju: 'zɪʃən] |
| 2. Miracle | b) ['væɪl] |
| 3. Musician | c) ['sʌn, raɪz] |
| 4. Fascinating | d) ['mɪrəkəl] |
| 5. Separately | e) [pɪrɪ 'zɜ:v] |
| 6. Waterfall | f) ['seprətli] |
| 7. Valley | g) ['wɔ:təʃəl] |
| 8. Preserve | h) ['fæsmeɪtɪŋ] |

3. Listen, say and transcribe.

exist	to be present in a place or situation
thankful	grateful and appreciative
inspiration	feeling of enthusiasm you get from someone or something, which gives you new and creative ideas
meadow	field which has grass and flowers in it
mood	the way you feel at a particular time



harmony	a state of peaceful existence and agreement
miracle	a wonderful thing or place that is worth admiring
strength	the power and influence that somebody or something has
defenseless	weak; not able to protect yourself; having no protection

4. Unscramble the words in brackets and fill in the blanks.

1. We were _____ (takfhnul) for the tree's shade.
2. Some artists take _____ (inapirtiosn) from beauty of nature.
3. Astrologists say that life doesn't _____ (ixtes) on other planets.
4. There is a path through the _____ (maodew) to the village.
5. Last week we went on climbing mountains but I couldn't reach the peak because I didn't have the _____ (sgntnerh) to climb any further.
6. Nature of my country looks like a _____ (marlice) for me.
7. People should live in _____ (honramy) with nature.
8. It is enjoyable having a picnic near the _____ (laterwalf).

5. Listen and read the text.

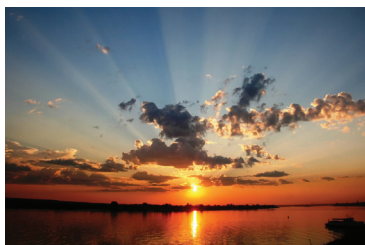
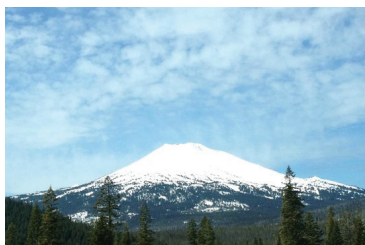
Nature and people

There is nothing more wonderful and interesting in the world than our nature. Nature is all around us. We see it every day. It's the sunset, the sunrise, the songs of birds, the blooming of flowers, the sounds of wind and rain. These are important things in our



life. We enjoy them and thankful for the beauties of nature.

Nature has all that is necessary for life: air, water, food. Nature feeds us, it provides us with natural resources. Our nature is a source of inspiration for musicians, artists, writers, and scientists. Nature does not only please our eyes, it also takes care of our health. We gain strength when we breathe the fresh air, eat natural food and swim in the clear rivers and lakes. Nature



affects our mood and can make us happy and inspired. Probably, beautiful waterfalls, eye catching meadows with flowers, fantastic mountains attract people's attention because human being is just a small part of nature and can't exist separately from it.

Our nature is not only beautiful and rich, it is also defenseless and needs our protection. We should preserve it for our future generations so they can also enjoy these miracles such as snow-capped mountains, green hills, broad valleys, fantastic waterfalls, crystal watered lakes, blue seas and fascinating deserts. Only by taking care of nature and protecting it people can live in harmony with nature.

6. Write true or false.

1. Nature provides us with natural resources. _____
2. Our nature is not only beautiful and rich, it is also useless. ____
3. Nature has all that is necessary for life: oil, gas, and soil. ____
4. We enjoy nature and thankful for its beauties. _____





5. Nature does not only please our eyes, it also takes care of our health. _____
6. Human being is a part of nature and can't exist separately from it. _____

7. Answer the questions.

1. What is all around us?
2. What do we see in nature everyday?
3. What does nature have that is necessary for life?
4. What does nature provide us with?
5. What is our nature for musicians, artists, writers, and scientists?
6. What are the effects of nature on people?
7. What attracts people's attention in the nature?
8. How can people live in harmony with nature?

8. Learn nature idioms. Find equivalents in Turkmen and Russian.

Idioms and expressions	Meaning	Example
Make a mountain out of a molehill	to make a small problem seem to be much bigger	<i>Jeren, stop trying to make a mountain out of a molehill. You're not hurt badly.</i>
Sail against the wind	to try to achieve something that is unlikely to succeed	<i>He's sailing against the wind in his attempt to stop pollution.</i>
Have a face like thunder	to look very angry	<i>He had a face like thunder, so I couldn't ask him a favor. It's useless.</i>



Be in deep water	to be in a difficult or dangerous situation	<i>Anthony is in deep water with his debts. If he doesn't pay off they'll take everything he owns.</i>
A bed of roses	a comfortable situation, an easy life	<i>Who said life would be a bed of roses?</i>
Bark up the wrong tree	to misunderstand something	<i>Jennet is angry with me because she thinks I took her books, but she has been barking up the wrong tree.</i>

9. Read about the Present Perfect Continuous.



THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

have / has + been + -ing

I have been working all day long.

I haven't been working all day long.

Have you been working all day long? Yes, I have/ No, I haven't.

10. Make sentences with the given words in the Present Perfect Continuous.

- (she / work here for five years) She has been working here for five years.
- (I / study all day) _____
- (you / eat a lot recently) _____
- (we / live in London since 2012) _____
- (he / play football so he's tired) _____
- (they / learn English for two years) _____



7. (I / cook so I'm really hot) _____
8. (she / go to the cinema every weekend for years)
9. (it / rain, the pavement is wet) _____
10. (you / sleep for twelve hours) _____

11. Remember!



The Present Perfect Continuous is used:

to express an activity which began in the past and continues to the present	to refer to an activity with the result in the present
<i>He has been teaching English for years.</i>	<i>I'm hot because I have been <u>running</u>.</i>

We often use **since** and **for** to show that the action has lasted for a period.

Since a starting point (in the past)	For a period of time
<i>They have been living here <u>since</u> 2010.</i>	<i>They have been living here <u>for</u> ten years.</i>

There is a little or no difference in meaning between the Present Perfect Simple and Continuous.

How long have you worked here?

How long have you been working here?

12. SINCE or FOR. Choose the correct one.

- I have been waiting (since / for) 4 o'clock.
- Selim has only been waiting (since / for) 20 minutes.
- Tawus and Maral have been learning English (since / for) six years.



4. Aman and Mahri have been living in the village (since / for) 1998.
5. I haven't been on holiday (since / for) last July.
6. Merjen has been saving her money (since / for) many years.
7. I haven't eaten anything (since / for) breakfast.
8. You have been watching TV (since / for) hours.

13. PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE or PRESENTE PERFECT CONTINUOUS. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. _____ (you / ever / see) Kow-Ata underground lake? I hear it's incredibly beautiful.
2. What _____ recently? (you / do) Anything interesting?
3. My brother _____ (buy) a new motorbike. It looks great.
4. _____ (you / swim)? Your hair looks wet.
5. Oh, There you are! I _____ (look) for you everywhere.
6. Sorry we are late. How long _____ (you / wait)?
7. I _____ (know) Peter for a long time.
8. The children are tired because they _____ (play) all day.
9. I _____ (never / understand) Maths and Physics.
10. Yusup _____ (never / believe) in ghosts and fairies.
11. It's still raining. It _____ (rain) for hours.
12. Is the lawn finished? Yes, Gadam _____ (cut) the grass.





14. Match the riddles with their answers. Which one is your favorite?

1. Which tree can be carried in your hand?	a. Stars.
2. What has holes all over, but still holds water?	b. A donkey and a monkey.
3. They come at night without being called and disappear during the day without being stolen. What are they?	c. A palm.
4. What has its shoes on even while sleeping?	d. The letter "C".
5. Which is the biggest English alphabet that contains the most water in it?	e. A sponge.
6. Which two keys cannot open any doors?	f. A horse.

15. Learn the poem.

Beauty in Nature

There's a poem in every flower,
A sonnet in every tree,
A tale in every lifetime
It's just for you to see...

There's a lyric in every brook
As it rushes over rocks,
There's an ode in every nuance,
As loves wonder unlocks.

There's rhythm in every sound,
Every beating of a heart,



There's poetry in every union
And every couple who are apart.

Just listen for the music
That your ears cannot hear,
Just strain yourself for the melody
That's so far and yet so near.



LESSON 2.

Endangered animals and plants. The Past Perfect

1. Listen to a tongue twister. How fast can you say it?

Many mini mice make nice merry music.

2. Answer the following questions.

1. Do you like animals?
2. What is your favorite animal?
3. Have you ever had a pet? If so, what kind?
4. What is your favorite domestic animal?
5. What is your favorite wild animal?
6. What is your favorite plant?
7. Do you have a garden at home?
8. Do you like gardening?

3. Pair work. Put the words in correct boxes.

A tiger, a cat, a wolf, a fox, an elephant, a cow, a horse, a shark, a donkey, a lion, a dog, a snake, a sheep, a rooster, a turtle, a goat, a panda, a gorilla, a goat, a koala





Domestic animals	Wild animals

4. Match the words with their transcriptions.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. Rhino | ['reptail] |
| 2. Extinct | ['lepəd] |
| 3. Habitat | [fɜ:] |
| 4. Leopard | ['fɔ:nə] |
| 5. Endangered | ['rainəu] |
| 6. Reptile | [ɪks'tɪŋkt] |
| 7. Certain | ['dæɪnsə:] |
| 8. Fauna | ['hæbitæt] |
| 9. Dinosaur | ['sɜ:t(ə)n] |
| 10. Fur | [ɪn'deɪndʒəd] |

5. Study the table.

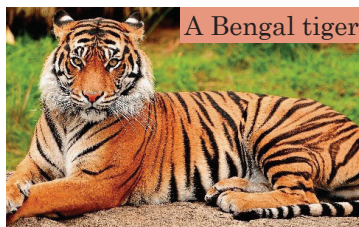
a reptile	a cold-blooded animal like snakes, lizards, crocodiles, turtles
extinct	an animal or a plant that is no longer lives anywhere in the world
to hatch	to come out of the egg
endangered	in danger of becoming extinct
to cause	to make something bad happen
a wildfire	a fire that starts by itself usually at the forest, and causes great damage
fur	soft hair that grows on the body of animals
to die out	to become extinct



6. Read the text.

Endangered animals and plants

Animals and plants are the beauty of Nature. Unfortunately, today we can not see all the animals that have ever existed. Some of them have died many years ago and we can only see their pictures in the books.



A Bengal tiger

For example, there are no more dinosaurs living on the Earth. They are extinct, which means there is no longer a certain kind of plant or animal living anywhere in the world. When animals and plants are in danger of becoming extinct, they are called endangered.



A panda

But how do animals and plants become endangered? The most common cause is because they lose their habitats. An animal's habitat is a place where it lives; it is their home. Many animals are hunted for their beautiful fur or horns. Hunting causes many animals to die out, too. Orangutans, rhinos, pandas, Bengal tigers, koalas, Amur leopards are examples of endangered animals. Plants lose their habitats because of wildfires, climate change and pollution. Pollution is anything that makes world unhealthy like trash and dirty smoke. Rafflesia flower, Georgia aster, glasswort, amaryllis are examples of endangered plants. It is our responsibility to help our nature to preserve members of its flora and fauna. We can work together and clean up animal's habitat if it's polluted or if the habitat is getting smaller, we can plant more trees to make habitats bigger again.





7. True or False?

1) Today, we can see all animals that have ever existed at the zoo.	T	F
2) Dinosaurs are extinct.	T	F
3) We can see endangered animals everywhere.	T	F
4) Habitat is a place where animals live.	T	F
5) There are too many Amur leopards in the world.	T	F
6) Pollution is everything that makes our world dirty.	T	F
7) Hunting doesn't cause any problems.	T	F
8) Only animals can be endangered.	T	F
9) Trash and garbage can stop some eggs from hatching.	T	F
10) We can clean up animals habitats and make it less polluted.	T	F

8. Answer the following questions.

1. What happens if an animal or a plant become extinct?
2. Why do we call some animals and plants endangered?
3. Are dinosaurs endangered?
4. What endangered animals do you know?
5. What endangered plants do you know?
6. What is a habitat?
7. How can habitats be destroyed?
8. What is pollution?
9. Why people hunt some animals?
10. How can we help to preserve our nature?



9. Look at the picture below. What animals do you see? What do they have in common?



10. Class discussion: Favorite wild animals. Use words from the cluster.



11. Grammar spot!



PAST PERFECT

had + past participle

I ***had walked*** a long way.

I ***hadn't walked*** a long way.

Had you ***walked*** a long way? Yes, I had/ No, I hadn't



12. Underline verbs given in the Past Perfect tense.

1. I was tired in the evening, because I had worked all day
2. Jemal didn't see her father when she came home. He had already left for work.
3. I couldn't make a sandwich, because I had forgotten to buy bread.
4. Had the plane left when you arrived at the airport yesterday?
5. Myrat failed his test because he hadn't prepared enough.
6. I had studied Italian, before we moved to Rome.
7. The train had just left when we got to the station.
8. I didn't come, because you hadn't invited me.
9. Had you visited Soltan Sanjar mausoleum before you went back home?
10. When I came home, everybody had gone to Berkarar shopping center.

13. Remember!



The Past Perfect is used when we talk about two different actions at two different times in the past. We use Past Perfect to show which action happened first. It is used to express an action that happened BEFORE another action in the past.

Action 1	Action 2
John left his apartment at 2:00.	Julia arrived at his apartment at 2:15.

When Julia arrived, John had left.

Bob left the building.	I looked for him.
------------------------	-------------------

I looked for Bob, but he had left the building.

Jeren read the book	She gave it to me.
---------------------	--------------------

**Jeren gave me the book,
because she had read it.**



14. Write the verbs in brackets in Past Perfect.

1. We thanked our parents for everything they _____ (do) for us.
2. The test was difficult, because I _____ (not study).
3. When I last saw her, she _____ (not finish) doing her homework.
4. Kemal was very angry, because his sister _____ (eat) his apple.
5. The lesson _____ already _____ (start), when we arrived.
6. Aman watched TV, after he _____ (eat) lunch.

15. Pair work. Work with a partner and make up sentences using Past Perfect.

Action 1	Action 2	
My mom already cooked the dinner.	I came home	When I came home, my mom had already cooked the dinner.
The bus left.	Mergen came to the bus stop.	
She won the game.	Keyik smiled.	
I didn't clean my room.	My sister cleaned it.	
They walked a long way.	They were tired.	

16. Read the sentences in the exercise 12. Which action happened first?

Action 1	Action 2
because I <u>had worked</u> all day	I was tired in the evening





17. Read and learn the poem.

I'm giant panda

If you ever go to China
Look out for black and white
I'll be climbing up a tree
I am a rare sight.

I am a little shy
And love eating bamboo
Take care of my habitat
As I sit here and chew.

I need the trees to climb
I need bamboo to eat
My species is too precious
To accept defeat!

I am the symbol of peace
In China, I'm renowned
I'm loved by all the people
I hope to stay around!



LESSON 3.

The Red Data book. The Past Perfect Continuous

1. Answer the following questions.

1. What type of animals and plants are called endangered?
2. What endangered animals do you know?
3. What endangered plants do you know?
4. How do animals become endangered?
5. Do you know any animals that are extinct?
6. What is a habitat?



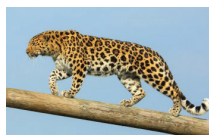
2. Match the words with their transcriptions.

prairie	[reə]
cheetah	[rɪ'kʌvə]
recover	['deɪtə]
rare	[rɪ'zɜ:v]
detailed	['fi:tə]
reserve	['di:teɪld]
data	['preəri]

3. Class discussion. Read the facts about endangered animals, and discuss the questions below with the class.

Did you know that...?

- There are only about 60 *Amur leopards* left in the wild.
- Scientists say that at least one *tiger* dies every day. There are only about 5,000 left.
- *Pandas* are loved by many. However, there are only about 1,000 pandas left in the world.
- Many years ago, *cheetahs* lived in Asia and Africa. Today, they can be found only in southwestern Africa.



1. Why do you think it's important to protect endangered animals?
2. How can we protect animal's habitat?
3. Have you ever heard of the Red data book of endangered species?



4. Read the tongue twister. How fast can you say it?

If you plan to plant a plant,
don't just plan to plant a plant.
Plan to plant more plants to plant
if you plan to plant.

5. Study the table.

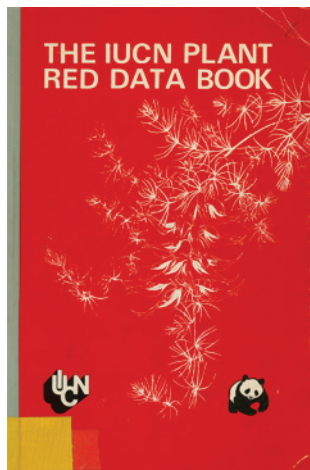
conservation	preservation, protection of the natural environment and of wildlife
data	Information, facts and statistics
to keep a record	to keep written information or photographs in a book or a notebook so that it can be used later
to record	to write it down, photograph something, or put it into a computer so that in the future people can read it
detailed	having many details or facts
rare	not found in large numbers
a species	it is the smallest taxonomic unit of animal and plant classification. (singular and plural forms are the same)
to recover	to become normal again
nature reserve	an area of land that is protected to preserve a certain habitat and its flora and fauna which are often rare or endangered



6. Read the text.

The Red data book

A lot of animals and plants are in danger of becoming extinct. It is responsibility of people to help endangered animals. That's why people from around the world joined together, and created International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) in 1964. It is the organization that keeps a record of all living organisms in the world. The living organisms that are at risk of extinction are recorded to the Red data book.



The Red data book was created by IUCN. It is a special document that contains detailed information about rare and endangered species that live in different regions of the world. Each country has its own Red data book. It is divided into 3 colors: red, pink and green. The red colored pages are for endangered species, the pink colored pages are for critically endangered species, and green colored pages are for species that were endangered before but now they are recovered and not in danger anymore.

There is the Red data book of rare and endangered species of Turkmenistan, too. Species that are included into the Red data book are kept in Nature reserves such as Kopetdag Nature reserve, Sunt-Hasardag Nature reserve, Amyderya Nature reserve and others.





7. True or false?

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. IUCN stands for International Union for Conservation of Nature. | T | F |
| 2. The IUCN was created in 1963. | T | F |
| 3. Endangered species are recorded to the Red data book. | T | F |
| 4. Each country has its own Red book of rare and endangered species. | T | F |
| 5. Species can never recover if they are endangered. | T | F |
| 6. There are only 3 Nature reserves in Turkmenistan. | T | F |
| 7. The Red book is divided into 3 colors: red, pink and blue. | T | F |
| 8. Red colored pages of the Red data book are for very endangered species. | T | F |
| 9. Green color pages are for species that were endangered before. | T | F |
| 10. There is the Red data book of rare and endangered species of Turkmenistan, too. | T | F |

8. Answer the following questions.

1. What is the Red Data book?
2. What does IUCN stand for?
3. When was IUCN created?
4. Why did people create IUCN?
5. How many colors is the Red book divided into?
6. What do red color pages indicate?
7. What do pink color pages indicate?
8. What do green color pages indicate?
9. Is there the Red data book of Turkmenistan?
10. How many Nature reserves are there in our country?
What are they?



9. Grammar spot!



PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

had + been + present participle

I ***had been walking*** for 2 hours when I saw you.

I ***hadn't been walking*** for 2 hours when I saw you.

Had you ***been walking*** for 2 hours? Yes, I had/ No, I hadn't

10. Pair work. Work with a partner and underline verbs in *Past Perfect Continuous* tense.

1. He had been drinking milk when Mom walked into the kitchen.
2. I had been working at school for five years when I became deputy director.
3. Maral had been walking three kilometers a day before she broke her leg.
4. This company had been working well since 1945.
5. Cathy had been playing the piano for 35 years when she became a piano teacher.

11. Complete the sentences using *Past Perfect Continuous*.

1. When he got to the finish line he _____ for three hours. (RUN)
2. We _____ in the garden for a long time when we found the hole. (WORK)
3. When the teacher finally came in the boys _____ for ten minutes. (WATCH VIDEO)
4. When Tommy finally came the girls _____ for a few hours. (SING)
5. He _____ for hours before he arrived. (DRIVE)



6. Hekim _____ for some hours before he got it right. (THINK)
7. They danced so nicely because they _____. (PRACTICE)
8. He fell asleep because he _____ all night. (WORK)
9. Mergen _____, so he could lift it easily. (EXERCISE)
10. His face was red because he _____. (RUN)

12. Read the poem and match underlined words with their pictures.



Animals

Animals do amazing things
And have amazing habits.
Some we like to keep at home
Like cats, and dogs, and rabbits.



Animals live all over the world
In many kinds of homes.
Bats live in their caves, monkeys in trees,
And camels in desert zones.



Hippos live their lives in mud
And polar bears in snow.
Kangaroos live on the plains
Where zebras come and go.



Crocodiles live in lakes and rivers,
Fish and snakes do, too.
Whales and sharks and jellyfish
Swim in the ocean blue



Animals share the world with us
As pets or wild or free.
Animals living in their homes
What a beautiful sight to see!





LESSON 4.

Let's save our nature. Sequence of tenses

1. Read the tongue-twister. How fast can you say it?

Green growing grass glows greenly.

2. Read a part of a poem and try to guess what it is about.

Look outside, see the trees.
Watch the flowers in the breeze.
Things won't be like this in a year or two
If polluting is all we do.

3. Talk in groups.

1. What can we do to protect our nature?
2. What and why should we recycle?
3. How would recycle help the environment?
4. Are trees important for our life?
5. What are the examples of endangered species?
6. What are the examples of fossil fuels?

4. Listen, repeat and match.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. Fertile | a) [rɪ'sɔ:s] |
| 2. Ruin | b) ['dʒenərəs] |
| 3. Valuable | c) [θrəʊ] |
| 4. Generous | d) ['fju:əl] |
| 5. Resource | e) ['fɜ:taiɪ] |
| 6. Throw | f) ['væljuəbl] |
| 7. Possible | g) ['ru:ɪn] |
| 8. Fuel | h) ['pɒsəbl] |





5. Listen, say and transcribe.

dependent	affected or decided by something
unique	being the only one of its kind, unlike anything else
landscape	a view or picture of the countryside
incomplete	not finished or complete
purified	removed dirty and harmful substances
appreciate	to recognize the good qualities of somebody or something
barren	not good enough for plants to grow on it
fertile	capable of producing new plants
pollute	to make things dirty or harmful to people, animals and plant
ruin	to damage something so badly

6. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

polluted, appreciate, incomplete, ruined, purify, dependent, unique, throw, landscape, fertile

1. You can't be _____ on your parents all your life.
2. The ancient castle was _____ by the earthquake.
3. Certain types of problems have _____ solution.
4. I would _____ any information my teacher could give me.
5. Our project would be _____ without its presentation.
6. The air is _____ with harmful gases from factories and cars.
7. We are planning to improve the country's _____ in the future.



8. Houseplants which we use for decoration help _____ the air.
9. My grandfather said he had worked very hard to make this soil _____.
10. We shouldn't _____ away trash in the streets.

7. Listen and read the text.

Let's save our nature

We live in a wonderful and beautiful world. Everything is interdependent and connected here. There are fantastic mountains and oceans, broad rivers and deserts, interesting animals and birds, and beautiful plants in our planet. All these things make our planet unique and unusual.



Humans and nature have been closely connected since the ancient times. We use generous gifts that are given to us by fertile ground; we dig out valuable minerals, drink purified fresh water and simply enjoy the beauty of forests and mountain landscapes.

Nature gives us a feeling of harmony. Our life would be incomplete without it. But sometimes we don't appreciate nature's gifts. Some time ago we started cutting down the trees and using fossil fuels without even thinking that natural resources are not endless. We use fertile lands year after year till they became barren. We build a lot of factories and pollute the air and water. We destroy forests and throw away trash in the streets. These actions can ruin our planet one day.

We have to protect our nature and keep it clean. It's important if we want to save our Earth for our children, for the future



generation. And it's also important to save it as much natural as it's possible, with all the flowers, birds and animals.

8. Write true or false.

1. Everything is independent and not connected on planet. ____
2. Nature gives us a feeling of harmony. ____
3. Our life would be complete without nature. ____
4. We don't have to protect our nature and keep it clean. ____
5. We can destroy forests and throw away trash in the streets. ____
6. We can use fertile lands year after year till they became barren. ____
7. It's not important to save nature. ____

9. Answer the questions.

1. What is our planet made of?
2. What have been closely connected since the ancient times?
3. What kind of generous gifts do we use from nature?
4. How would our life be without nature?
5. What did we start doing with the nature some time ago?
6. What do we pollute by building a lot of factories?
7. Which actions can ruin our planet?
8. What is important if we want to save our nature?
9. We have to protect our nature and keep it clean.

10. Remember!



Sequence of tenses is the choice of the verb tense in the **subordinate clause** depending on the verb tense in the **main clause**. The tense in the subordinate clause is determined by the tense in the main clause and should agree with it both logically and grammatically.



The main clause		The subordinate clause
Present Simple I'm a teacher.	→	Past Simple He said that he was a teacher.
Present Continuous I'm having lunch with my friends.	→	Past Continuous She said she was having lunch with her friends.
Present Perfect/ Past Simple I've been to England 3 times. I went to England.	→	Past Perfect Simple He said he had been to England 3 times.
Present Perfect Continuous I've been working very hard.	→	Past Simple She said she had been working very hard.

11. Write the sentences in appropriate tense.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. I know it. | He said (that) <u>he knew it</u> . |
| 2. We are reading now. | They said (that)
_____. |
| 3. They have done their homework. | He said they
_____. |
| 4. I posted the letter. | She said she
_____. |
| 5. Can I have another piece of cake? | I asked the host
_____. |
| 6. What is your name? | Teacher asked me
_____. |
| 7. I wanted to be a scientist. | My friend said that he
_____. |



8. She has been writing a report. She said she _____.
9. All students are taking part in the project. The headmaster said _____.

12. Read the story. What is the story about?

Once there was a wise old man. He could answer any question in the world. Everybody knew him. One day two boys said, "We're going to fool that old man. We'll catch a bird, go to the old man and say, "We are holding something in our hands. Is it alive or is it dead?" If he says "Dead", we'll let the bird fly, and if he says "Alive", we'll kill it."

They caught a bird and they carried it to the old man and they said, "We are holding something in our hands. Is it alive or is it dead?" And the wise old man looked at the young people and smiled. "It's in your hands" he said.

13. Circle the right answer.

- The boys wanted to _____ a wise old man.
a) fool b) help c) lie
- _____ knew wise man.
a) nobody b) anybody c) everybody
- We will catch a _____ and go to the old man.
a) cat b) bird c) dog
- We will let the bird _____.
a) flee b) fight c) fly
- The wise old man said "It is in your _____"
a) hand b) pocket c) mouth



14. Read the poem and give it a name. Choose from:

1. Today and tomorrow!
2. Save our nature!
3. Oceans, forests and animals!
4. Please, stop!

Today you are going camping
With your family, friends or class.
Please help us, don't drop any litter!
'Cos your litter lives longer than us!

'Cos nothing is forever
And nature is getting tired.
If we don't stop and think today
Tomorrow the Earth could die.

Today you cut down the forests
But the planet needs leaves.
Please stop it because tomorrow
You'll have no air to breathe!

You can have a bath or a shower
But today is the time to think.
Save the rivers because without them
You'll have no Water to drink.

Today We are still in your forests
In the sky, in the rivers, but look:
Don't kill us! Because your children
Will see us in picture books.





15. Listen and read along the poem. Learn by heart.

Let's Preserve Our Nature

The sun is shining,
The sky is blue,
The birds are flying,
And the breeze is so cool.

Mother Nature is trying her best
To give nothing but beautifulness,
But what do we do?
Make her a mess.

Let's make her the best
By polluting less and less,
And preserve her green dress
For our kids and the rest.

16. Project work. "Let's preserve it for future generations."

1. Choose a unique place, animal or plant species which next generations are unlikely to see.
2. Describe this place, animal or plant and why it is unique.
3. Explain why and how it is endangered.
4. Present your plan for protecting it. What laws, rules and regulations should be introduced? What results can we achieve with them?
5. Make a presentation of your project.



Unit 6

CULTURE AND ME



LESSON 1.

Turkmen culture. Music in our life. Turkmen music

1. Answer the questions.

1. Who is your favourite singer?
2. What is your favourite music?
3. Do you know any famous musicians?
4. Can you sing or play a musical instrument?
5. Can someone in your family sing or play a musical instrument?
6. What musical instruments do you know?
7. What's your favourite musical instrument?

2. Transcribe the following words.

Culture, folk, music, exist, instrument, perform, soul, depict, generation, master, disciple, blessing, spread, receive, particular.

3. Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 1. Culture | a) to play music, sing or act in front of an audience. |
| 2. Folk | b) to live, to be real. |
| 3. Exist | c) people. |
| 4. Instrument | d) a person's thoughts and feelings. |
| 5. Perform | e) art, literature and music. |



- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 6. Soul | f) something that is used for playing music. |
| 7. Disciple | g) to get or to accept. |
| 8. Blessing | h) to effect a bigger group of people or area. |
| 9. Receive | i) a person who follows a teacher, follower. |
| 10. Spread | g) approval, support. |
| 11. Pass down | k) to teach skills to younger people or generation. |
| 12. Depict | l) to show something. |

4. Choose synonyms for words from column A to words from column B:

A	B
folk	live
disciple	tool
to receive	get, accept
instrument	pupil, follower
to exist	people
to perform	approval
blessing	to play, sing or dance.

5. Unscramble the words in brackets and fill in the blanks.

- _____ (klfo) songs are very popular among Turkmen people.
- The relationship between _____ (rchaet) and student is that of a head, but relationship between master and _____ (ecdpiel) is that of a heart.
- Turkmen bagshies learn new songs _____ (yb_ rae) , without any writing.
- Music has always been an _____ (getnilra) part of Turkmen culture.



5. Famous Turkmen musicians _____ (sspa_wndo) the art of playing music to their _____ (secdlpiel).
6. Most folk songs are _____ (omcopdes) to the words of Turkmen classics.

6. Complete the sentences using vocabulary of Ex.3.

1. The capital is the centre of _____ of this country.
2. I always enjoy the _____ music.
3. Do you play a musical _____?
4. Fish cannot _____ out of water.
5. The book _____ rural life a century ago.
6. Dutar is a Turkmen musical _____.

7. Listen and read the text.

Turkmen music


The Turkmen culture has a very long musical history. For the Turkmen, music has always been an important part of Turkmen culture. Folk music has actually existed for many centuries. From ancient times, Turkmen music and songs were performed at traditional celebrations.

Music is considered to be the soul of every nation. It clears human souls. Turkmen music deeply depicts the heart and soul of the nation. Music and culture bridge peoples.

The most amazing thing about Turkmen music is it has been passed down from generation to generation without any writing, only by ear.

It actually has been passed down through training within master (halypa) – disciple (shagirt) lineages. Disciples used to receive a pata, a blessing from the master. The names of musicians Amangeldi Gonibek, Kel Bagshy, Garadali Gokleng and Shukur





Bagshy are dear to every Turkmen. Turkmen musicians and bagshies (bards) are loved and respected among people.

Turkmen music has remained unchanged for long periods, though the spread of technology has brought some new changes into it.

8. True or false.

1. Music is the soul of every nation. _____
2. Music clears human souls. _____
3. Turkmen music depicts the heart and soul of the nation. _____
4. Turkmen music has been passed down by writing. _____
5. Masters used to receive a pata from disciples. _____
6. Folk music and songs were performed at traditional celebrations. _____
7. Music and culture do not bridge people. _____
8. Turkmen bagshies are loved by the nation. _____
9. Turkmen music has remained unchanged for centuries. _____
10. Technology has not brought any changes to Turkmen music. _____

9. Answer the questions.

1. Why music is important in our life?
2. Has the Turkmen culture got a very long history?
3. How long does it exist?
4. Why do we say that music is the soul of every nation?
5. Why do people like music?
6. Why do we say that “music bridges peoples”?
7. How was the Turkmen music passed down?
8. What is a pata?
9. What is a master-disciple lineage in Turkmen music like?



10. Can you think of Turkmen/Russian words for ‘master and disciple’?
11. Can you name some founders of the Turkmen music?

10. How do you account for the following proverbs and sayings. Try to find their Turkmen/Russian equivalents :

1. *“Bagshies are heralds of national happiness.”*
2. *“If a song is a bird, music is its wings”.*

11. Read the poem by Robert Longley. Learn it by heart.

It is the common language
That speaks to one and all.
It brings us up in good times
And lifts us when we fall.

Music can unite us
With its purity of form.
Fill our days with sunshine
And guide us through the storm.

Our differences can vanish,
When we hear and close our eyes.
It frees us from hate and prejudice,
Providing truth to fight the lies.

Perhaps it is music
And not justice that is blind.
But both can be important
For the peace we all must find.





LESSON 2.

Musical instruments. Turkmen dutar and gyjak

The Future Perfect Continuous

1. Listen and transcribe the following.

Popular, immemorial, stringed, plucking, striking, bowing, lute, solo, instrumentals, accompany

2. Learn the words with their definitions.

Popular –	liked by many people.
Immemorial –	ancient times.
String –	thin wire to produce the sound on some musical instruments.
Plucking –	playing a musical instrument by pulling the strings with your fingers.
Striking –	beating with finger-tips.
Bowing –	producing sounds by a long thin piece of wood with hair stretched across.
Lute –	on early type of musical instrument with strings, played like a guitar.
Solo –	a piece of music performed alone.
Instrumentals –	produced for musical instruments without voices.
To respect –	to have a good opinion of somebody.
Accompany –	to play music for a singer.

3. Read the text.

Musical instruments. Turkmen dutar and gyjak

The most popular national musical instruments of the Turkmen are dutar and gyjak. Both of them have been in use from



the time immemorial. Dutar and gyjak are stringed instruments which produce tones by plucking, striking or bowing.

Dutar in Turkmen culture is called the king of all musical instruments. It is a two-stringed, long-necked lute. Dutar is most commonly used to accompany traditional bards called bagshy. Dutar players have also developed a solo instrumentals.



Gyjak (fiddle) is another very popular musical instrument of Turkmen. It is a three-stringed instrument.

Turkmen dutar and gyjak players are highly respected by the nation. To listen to music and songs and to love musical art is in the blood of Turkmen.


4. Say true or false.

1. The most popular national musical instruments of the Turkmen are dutar and gyjak.
2. Dutar is a three-stringed musical instrument.
3. Gyjak is a two-stringed musical instrument.
4. Dutar and gyjak have been in use from the time immemorial.
5. Turkmen dutar and gyjak players are respected by the nation.
6. To listen to music and songs is in the blood of Turkmen.

5. Answer the questions.

1. What musical instrument do you like most?
2. Do you know any famous dutar/gyjak players?



- 
3. Why are dutar and gyjak called stringed musical instruments?
 4. Who are the bagshies?
 5. What is a solo instrumentals?
 6. Can you play dutar or gyjak?
 7. Have you ever attended any concerts by dutar-players?
 8. Do you have a musical instrument at home?

6. Transcribe the following. Check with the dictionary.

Heralds, musician, inspiration, holy, appear, dedicate, confer, to fascinate, enchanting.

7. Learn the definitions of the new words.

heralds – to be a sign that something is going to happen soon

inspiration – giving exciting new ideas

holy – very special and important

appear – to begin to exist

dedicate – to give all your time and energy to something

to confer – to give somebody a special right or advantage

to fascinate – to attract or interest somebody very much

enchanting – very nice or pleasant, attractive

8. Fill in. Unscramble the words in parenthesis.

1. Have you read “Bagshies are _____ (dshrale) of national happiness” by Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov, President of Turkmenistan?
2. What is this book _____ (eddecdiat)to?
3. Japanese culture has always _____ (edfantsaci) me
4. The writer _____ (ddediceat) his new book to the history of Turkmen music.
5. The bus _____ (redaeapp) from round the corner.



6. The beauty of the nature around Dayna was a great source of _____ (irspaintion) to Nury Halmamammedov.
7. Gokdepe is a _____ (olhy) place for Turkmens.
8. Maya Kuliyeva's singing was _____ (tingchanen).

9. Read the text.

The Family of Musicians




Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov, President of Turkmenistan, in his book “Bagshies are heralds of national happiness” writes: “For the years of independence a new generation of educated, talented, full of inspiration bagshies and musicians appeared. Kyyas Durdyyev, Parahat Shyhymov, Oraz Annanepesov, Bayrammyrat Soyunov, Shemshat Hojayeveva and Gurbandurdy Ovezov who skillfully mastered the profession”.

The land of the Turkmen is really rich in musicians. This is a story of one of them, a story of the famous Turkmen musician Bayrammyrat Soyunov. He was born in the village of Gokdepe, to the north of the holy Gokdepe Castle. His grandfather Soyun and his father Sary have also been famous dutar and gyjak-players. Bayrammyrat dedicated the whole of his life to playing the gyjak.

Bayrammyrat was lucky to be a disciple of many famous Turkmen master-musicians like Yagmyr Nurgeldiyev, Yolaman Nurymov, Mane Garayev, Akmyrat Charyyev and receives a blessing (pata) of Ata Ablyyev, one of the best gyjak-players of Turkmenistan.

Later he accompanied to many famous bagshies like Parahat Shyhymov and Kyyas Durdyyev.





At present he was conferred on the title “People’s Artist of Turkmenistan”.

Music-lovers of France, Belgium and many other countries have been fascinated by his enchanting music.

10. Say true or false.

1. Bayrammyrat’s grandfather and father have been musicians.
2. He dedicated the whole of his life to painting.
3. He was lucky to be a disciple of famous Turkmen musicians.
4. Bayrammyrat receives a pata of Annageldi Julgayev.
5. He accompanied to many famous Turkmen bagshies.
6. Music-lovers of foreign countries have also been fascinating by Bayrammyrat’s enchanting music.

11. Answer the questions.

1. Where was Bayrammyrat born?
2. Who were his father and grandfather?
3. Name the master-musicians that helped Bayrammyrat.
4. Whose blessing did Bayrammyrat receive?
5. Name some foreign countries where Bayrammyrat performed.

12. Expressing future actions: The Future Perfect Continuous (shall/will + have been + V-ing).

It is a tense that describes actions that will continue up until a point in the future.

A point in the future	Future Perfect Continuous
In September	I <i>shall have been going</i> to a new school for a year.
By the end of the year	they <i>will have been living</i> in this flat for five months.

13. Use the verbs in parenthesis in the Future Perfect Continuous.

1. By this time next year our teacher will have been teaching for 25 years.
2. When George gets his degree, he will have been studying at Oxford for four years.
3. Soon Jessica will have been studying American history for five months.
4. My elder brother started out hiking at sunrise this morning; by eight o'clock he will have been walking for three hours.
5. By the end of this year the Anderson family will have been living in the same house for a hundred years.

14. Write three sentences using the Future Perfect Continuous.



LESSON 3.

Musical genres. My favourite genre. Relative pronouns *which, that*

1. Do you agree or not? Discuss with class.

Music is the universal language of mankind.
H.W.Longfellow

Where words fail, music speaks.
H.C.Andersen

2. Do you know these musical genres? Which do you like most?

Folk music, country music, pop-music, jazz, symphony, opera music



3. Learn definitions of some of music genres.

Folk music	music in the traditional style of a country or community.
Pop-music	popular music liked by most of the population.
Country music	a form of popular music, mixture of ballads and dance.
Classical music	a form of music developed in Europe in 18-th-19-th centuries.
Jazz	a style of music that is loud and rhythmic.

4. Pair off and ask your classmates what music genres he or she prefers.

Do you like folk music/ classical music?

How often do you listen to this music?

.....

5. Talk about the music genre your deskmate likes.

My deskmate's name is Myrat. He likes ...

6. Write a short story about a concert you have seen.

1. Where was it held?
2. Who was the singer?
3. What genre was it?
4. Did you enjoy the singing?
5. What was special about the singing/concert?
6. Who did you go with?

7. Transcribe the words.

To compose, composer, composition, conservatoire, bring up, orphanage, gorgeous, inspiration, harmony, rhythm.



8. Learn the words with their definitions.

composer – a person who writes music

composition – to write music

conservatoire – a school where people are trained in music

bring up – to look after a child until they are an adult

orphanage – a home for children whose parents are dead

gorgeous – splendid, brilliant

harmony – a pleasing combination of musical notes

rhythm – a regular repeated pattern of sound or movement

symphony – a long piece of music for a large orchestra

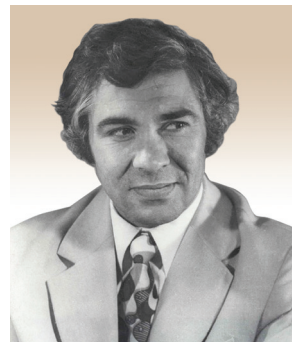
9. Complete the sentences using active vocabulary from ex.7.


1. Mozart composed 41 _____.
2. Mozart started to _____ music at the age of five.
3. After her parents died the child was _____ by her uncle.
4. There are some beautiful _____ in that music.
5. He is a terrible dancer, because he has no sense of _____.
6. _____ is often called children's home.

10. Read the text and be ready to answer the comprehension questions.

Nury Halmammedov, famous Turkmen composer

Nury Halmammedov is one of the most famous Turkmen composers. He was born in the village of Dayna, Garrygala district on June 20, 1938. Having lost his parents at the early age Nury had a very difficult childhood. His memories of this time were grim. He was brought up in an orphanage. Nevertheless the nature around Dayna, its





gorgeous mountains and canyons served a source of inspiration for Nury all his life.

In 1954 a piano teacher at the Bayramaly orphanage encouraged Nury to go to the Turkmen State Music School in Ashgabat and study playing the piano. Here he joins the composition class of the famous Turkmen composer Ashyr Kuliyeu and makes his first steps in composition.

Later in 1958 the gifted musician enters the world famous P.I. Chaikovsky Moscow State Conservatoire and graduates it in 1963.

Nury Halmammedow created about 175 works. His symphonies “Turkmenistan”, “Sounds of the Dutar”, music for films “Contest” (Shukur Bagshy), “Decisive Step”, “Magtymguly”, “Kechpelek”, and “Secrets of a Mukam” are dear to the hearts of music-lovers. An annual Nury Halmammedov music festival is held in Moscow.

The famous Turkmen vocalist Medeniyet Shahberdiyeva once noted that “The rhythms of Halmammedov’s works are Turkmen, but the harmony belongs to the world musical culture.”

11. True or false.

1. He was brought up in an orphanage. _____
2. He went to Conservatoire in St. Petersburg. _____
3. Nury joined the composition class of famous Turkmen composer Ashyr Kuliyeu. _____
4. Nury Halmammedov created about 50 works. _____
5. Medeniyet Shahberdiyeva liked Nury’s music very much. _____
6. Nury Halmammedov’s works are dear to the hearts of Turkmen music – lovers. _____



12. Answer the questions.

1. Where was Nury Halmammedow born?
2. What can you say about his childhood?
3. Where was he brought up?
4. Where did he get his musical education?
5. Name some popular works by Nury Halmammedov?
6. Where is the annual Nury Halmammedov festival held?
7. What is rhythm in music?
8. Why do the Turkmen people like his music?

13. Listen to the dialogue and act it.

K.: Hi, Serdar. You seem to attend music school, don't you?

S.: Yeah. I enjoy music and am in the pianoforte class.

K.: Wow! Where is the school located?

S.: Well, next to Conservatoire. It is really a famous school. Nury Halmammedov used to go there when he was a teenager.

K.: Great. What are your favourite works by Nury Halmammedov?

S.: Actually, I am a fan of his music. His music is really enchanting, but I prefer his "Sounds of the Dutar" and "Kechpelek" most.

K.: Can you perform something at the upcoming school concert?

S.: Sure, I hope you'll like it.

14. Bring in a work by Nury Halmammedov and share it with your class.

15. Relative pronouns *which* and *that*. This is the house that Jack built.

Pronouns **which** and **that** introduce relative clauses. Use **which** for only things.

This is the house **that** Jack built.

We stayed at the hotel **which** Ann recommended to us.





16. Learn the usage of which/ that.

1. This is the cat *that* killed the rat.
2. Barbara works for the company *that* makes washing machines.
3. Sheila told me about her new job, *which* she's enjoying very much.
4. This house has a chimney *that* leads the smoke out through a hole.
5. There are some words in this text *that* are very difficult to translate.

17. Make one sentence from two. You will need to use *which* and *that*.

1. We went to Kemal's birthday party. We enjoyed it very much.

We went to Kemal's birthday party, which we enjoyed very much.

2. I was looking for this book this morning. I've found it now.
I've found
3. Margaret showed me a photograph of her son. He is a policeman.

.....
.....

4. The new stadium will be opened next month. It can hold 90,000 people.

.....

5. I 'm using this office at the moment. It is very small.

.....
.....





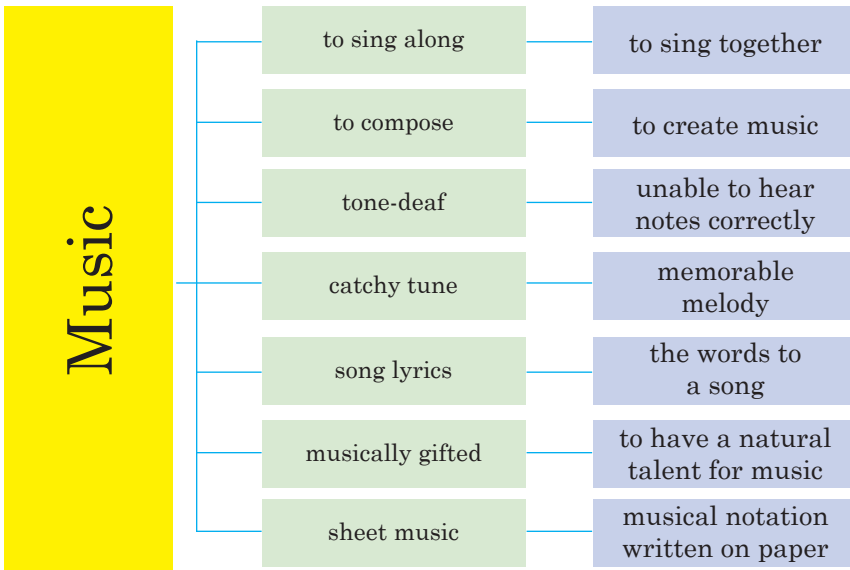
LESSON 4.

My favourite singer. Relative pronouns *who*, *whom*, *whose*

1. Answer the following questions.

1. Who is your favourite singer?
2. Why do you like him/her?
3. When did you hear him/her sing first?
4. Do you like any singers from other countries?
5. Do you know any British/American singers?

2. Learn some more music terms.



3. Read the dialogue.

At the school concert

Gulnar: Hey, is that your sister, Aynur, on stage?

Jemal: Yes, she is musically gifted. She can play any tune on piano from memory, without looking at sheet music.





Gulnar: That's awesome! Does she compose her own songs?

Jemal: Well, she spends all her free time composing music and writing song lyrics. Maybe, some day she will be a star.

Gulnar: And what about you? Do you like singing?

Jemal: Absolutely! Whenever I hear a song with a catchy tune, I always sing along.

Gulnar: So do I! I sing along to my favorite songs all the time!

Jemal: The funny thing is that I'm completely tone-deaf.

Gulnar: Me too! I wish I had the same talent your sister does.

4. Learn the words with their definitions.

universal - connected with, done by everyone.

common - shared by all people.

appeal (to) - to please, attract or interest.

to bridge - to build a bridge over (the river), to connect.

contest - a competition to find out who is the best.

5. Learn the active vocabulary in use.

1. Some students from my class have decided to enter that writing contest.
2. It is a subject of universal interest.
3. The river was bridged in the last century.
4. The music is too old-fashioned to appeal to young people.
5. It is a common desire of all people.

6. Listen and read the text and be ready to answer the comprehension questions.

My favourite singer

People of different ages prefer listening to different styles of music. Old people usually prefer classical, folk and bard music. Young people normally prefer to listen to different styles of pop or popular music. Tastes really differ.



People of the world are divided by their language. But the language of music is universal the world over. The language of music is really common and understood in every culture. You can hardly find a person who doesn't like music. Music appeals to our hearts and it conquers our souls. Music actually bridges different nations and cultures. It is a universal tool of friendship, brotherhood and peace among nations of the world.

I like to listen to music and songs. Especially when I want to relax. And who is my favourite singer? To be frank, it's hard to say because I like many Turkmen and foreign singers. But most of all I like teen-ager singers performing at national and international song contests held in our country. Most of them are very much talented and have great voices. I really admire their signing. I find it fascinating and overwhelming. When I have free time I listen to their records.

Our country is trying to grow young musicians holding music festivals and song contests.


7. Answer the questions.

1. What music do old people prefer to listen to?
2. What music do young people prefer to listen to?
3. Is the language of music universal for all people?
4. Does music appeal to the hearts of people?
5. When do people listen to music?
6. Have you ever attended performances of teen-agers?
7. Did you like them? If yes, why? And talk about.

8. Pair off with a student and talk about music using the questions below.

1. What kind of music do you prefer to listen to?
2. Who is your favourite singer?



- 
3. Why do you like him?
 4. Are there any kinds of music that you dislike? Why?
 5. Can you describe your favourite music group?
 6. What type of music they play?

9. Write a short essay on your favourite singer. Share some of their recordings with the class. Use the information given in exercise 2.

10. How to use relative pronouns **who**, **whom**, **whose**.

Pronouns **who** is used for a person; **whom** refers to objects and **whose** to show belonging

The man *who* came in late is my brother-in-law.

The girl *whom* I saw at the hotel was a star.

The kid *whose* mom was gone kept crying.

11. Learn to use the relative pronouns **who**, **whom**, **whose**.

This is the farmer *who* sowed the corn.

I stood so still. It wasn't I *who* scared the deer.

The woman *who* lives next door is a doctor.

We met some people *whose* car had broken down.

My brother Jim *who* lives in London is an engineer.

This morning I met David, *whom* I hadn't seen for ages.

An architect is someone *who* designs buildings.

I met a man *whose* sister knows you.

The teacher *whom* I admire will have the next class.

I met a man *whose* daughter is in my class.

12. Make one sentence from two. Use relative pronouns **who**, **whom**, **whose**.



1. Margaret showed me a photograph of her son. He is a policeman.
Margaret showed me
2. I went to see the doctor. He told me to rest for a few days.
I went to see the doctor
3. Paul is one of my closest friends. I have known him for a long time.
.....
4. A man came in. He is my boss.
The man
5. My sister is a vegetarian. She ordered only a cheese salad.
My sister
6. Andrew's car had broken down. He arrived by bus.
Andrew

13. Project work “My favourite singer”.

1. Gather information about your favourite singer.
2. Bring in some songs performed by him/her and share with your class.
3. Give a short presentation on the subject.





LESSON 1.

Travelling to the Mountains. Phrasal Verb “to drop”

1. How many words can you make from the letters in ‘TRAVEL’?
Use each letter only once in each word.

EAT

2. Answer the questions. Your geography class might help you.

1. Do you live in a mountainous area?
2. What is the highest mountain in the world ?
3. Have you ever travelled to mountains?
4. Have you ever climbed a high mountain?
5. What mountain have climbed?
6. Have you seen a canyon?
7. Are there any canyons in the area you live?
8. Can you name some?

3. Listen, transcribe and pronounce the following.

Alaska, Appalachians, Colorado, rocky, peaks, tower, glacier,
memo, pack, according.

4. Learn the meanings of the new words

Rocky – made of or covered with rocks.

Peaks – the point at which something is the highest, best,
strongest, etc.



Tower – a tall narrow building or part of building.

Glacier – a large mass of ice that moves slowly down a valley.

Memo – short for “memorandum”, a note sent from one person to another.

Pack – to put your things into a suitcase before you go away, or go on holiday.

Accordingly – therefore, for that reason.

5. Complete the sentences using the active words from exercise 4.

1. I'll have to _____ my suitcase in the morning.
2. By the afternoon the travelers have reached the _____ of the mountain.
3. This part of the country is a _____ coastline.
4. When you go to France, don't forget to visit the Eiffel _____.
5. In that office we saw a _____ hanging on the wall.
6. The highest mountains of the USA attract travelers by their fantastic _____.

6. Read the text and check with the map. Where can you find these wonderful sites?

Travelling to the mountains

If you have a look at the map of the USA, you can see lowlands and mountains.

The Rocky Mountains or the Rockies stretch from Alaska down to the south of the country for about 5000 km. The site is especially beautiful in Colorado, where more than 1,140 fifty-four peaks are over 14,000 feet high. But you can find there a lot more towering peaks, lakes, camping places as well. You are also welcome to this land to ski and snowboard in the wintertime.



Glacier National Park, which stretches over 4000 square kilometres, offers travelers the most fascinating sites with glacier carved peaks.

Another big mountain chain is the Appalachians in the east also running from north to south.



Memo for travelers to mountains: There's no good rule of what type of weather to expect. The weather might be freezing cold up in the mountains and then extremely hot in the desert below. Make sure you know how the weather varies in the area you want to visit and pack accordingly. You might need everything from a winter coat to a tank top.

7. Say true or false.

1. The Rocky Mountains stretch from Alaska down to the south of the country for about 5000 km.
2. The mountains around Colorado are not beautiful.
3. The Appalachians in the east also run from east to west.
4. The peaks in Colorado are over 14,000 feet high.
5. The weather in the mountains is changeable.



8. Answer the questions.

1. What mountain chains in the USA do you know?
2. Where is the Glacier National Park located?
3. What are towering mountain peaks?
4. Did you find the site in the picture interesting? Why or why not?
5. Have you ever gone skiing/snowboarding in the mountains?
6. What is the weather like in the mountains?
7. What is the best way to pack to travel to the mountains?

9. Learn the phrasal verb 'to drop'.

Phrasal verb	meaning
Drop in/by	to go to somebody's house without having told them you were coming
Drop out (of something)	to leave or stop doing something before you have finished
Drop off	to become fewer or less

10. Complete the sentences using the phrasal verb "to drop".

1. The athlete _____ of the competition because of injury.
2. We were nearby and thought we'd _____ and see you.
3. We got tired and interest in the game _____.
4. They changed the actors and the quality of performance has _____ since the last year.
5. One of runners has _____, so only five athletes have been left.
6. He _____ of high school because of poor health.





11. Describe your own or your friend's travel to the mountains. Write a short essay.

12. Let's play. "I went on a trip and I packed..."

Here's a game the whole class can play in the classroom. The first player says, "I went on a trip and I packed..." and then names something that begins with the letter A, like an atlas. The next player says, "I went on a trip and packed an atlas and a..." and then names something that starts with B, like a beachball. Each player has to repeat the objects already named, then add a word that begins with the next letter of the alphabet. So the third player might say, "I went on a trip and packed an atlas and a beachball, and a cat." You can pack anything you want-sensible or silly. Play until you have gone through the whole alphabet.



LESSON 2.

Travelling around the USA. Phrasal Verb "to come"

1. Do you know the states of the USA? Find out these fun facts.

1. How many states are there in the USA?
2. Which state is known as the Land of Lincoln?
3. Which state has got the most lakes?
4. Which state's name is 'high in the middle and 'o' at the ends?
5. What state is the home for 'Disneyland'?
6. Who are the native Americans?

2. Listen, transcribe and say the following.

Asians, Christopher Columbus, Amerigo Vespucci, Columbia, the Bering Strait, Los Angeles, Detroit, San Francisco, wonder, explorer, continental.



3. Learn the meanings of the new words.

- Wonder – to want to know something.
Explorer – a person who travels round a place in order to learn about it.
Continental – connected with the main part of Europe.

4. Read the text and try to discover America for yourself.

Travelling around the USA

People often wonder what America is like, who the native Americans were/are and who discovered America first. Let's discover this continent and country for ourselves.




First of all we should remember that there are two Americas: North America and South America. English is spoken in North America, as the mother tongue of the American nation. It is sometimes called American English or American. America is also used as a short form of the United States of America.

Native Americans are/were Asians who crossed the Bering Strait to Alaska thousands of years ago.

The first western explorer who visited America was Christopher Columbus (1492), but the continent was named after another Italian explorer Amerigo Vespucci.

The United States of America is the fourth largest country in the world. It is made up of 50 states and the District of Columbia. The population of the country is about 270 million.





The United States of America is a highly developed industrial country. The largest cities are New York, Los Angeles, Chicago, Detroit and San Francisco.

The climate of the country varies greatly. The coldest regions are in the North, the climate of the central part is continental. The climate along the Pacific coast is much warmer than that of the Atlantic coast.

5. Say true or false.

1. There are two Americas: North America and South America.
2. English is spoken in North America, as the mother tongue of the American nation.
3. The English spoken in North America is called Indian English.
4. Native Americans were Europeans.
5. They crossed the English Channel to Alaska.
6. The first western explorer who visited America was Christopher Columbus.
7. The USA is made up of 13 States.
8. The climate of the USA is rather mild.

6. Answer the questions.

1. Who were the Native Americans?
2. Who was the first European explorer that discovered America?
3. What do we call the English spoken in North America?
4. Who is Amerigo Vespucci?
5. How many States are there in the USA?



6. How big is the population of this country?
7. What is the American climate like?
8. Can you name the largest cities of this country?
9. The USA is a highly developed industrial country, isn't it?
10. How is the climate along the Pacific coast like?
11. What are the largest cities of the USA?

7. Learn the phrasal verb "to come".

Phrasal verb	meaning
Come across	to meet or find something/somebody by chance
Come along	a) to arrive or appear b) make haste, hurry up!
Come from	to live in or to have been born in a place
Come on	to start to act, play, etc.
Come out	to appear, to be published

8. Complete the sentences using phrasal verbs from exercise 7.

1. The sun _____ when the rain stopped.
2. I wonder what country he _____.
3. Yesterday I _____ a boy with whom I went to kindergarten.
4. The old man _____ the village road.
5. The writer's first book _____ in 2002.
6. _____! It's your turn to play.
7. Sato _____ from Japan.
8. Quite by chance I _____ came across my schoolmate on the beach.
9. _____! It's your turn to answer.



9. Can you find all the State names in the puzzle?

T	U	C	I	T	C	E	N	N	O	C	P	B	O
I	R	M	O	N	T	A	N	A	A	W	O	I	F
F	G	I	T	Z	O	S	O	L	E	R	U	W	N
A	E	S	T	I	L	L	I	N	O	I	S	U	E
T	O	S	H	L	M	F	L	O	R	I	D	A	W
V	S	O	I	E	O	N	T	L	W	O	F	L	J
M	L	U	I	R	X	W	N	E	V	A	D	A	E
U	A	R	N	E	W	Y	O	R	K	N	I	B	R
W	R	I	I	Q	A	O	R	Z	T	E	X	A	S
Q	A	D	N	N	S	M	E	I	S	W	C	M	E
U	T	A	H	E	H	I	G	D	B	M	F	A	Y
N	M	H	O	R	I	N	O	R	N	E	A	T	I
A	L	O	C	L	N	G	N	M	W	X	X	F	O
X	C	E	U	O	G	E	O	R	G	I	A	B	T
D	A	K	E	N	T	U	C	K	Y	C	U	I	V
B	O	U	V	E	O	K	L	A	H	O	M	A	S
N	C	A	T	E	N	N	E	S	S	E	E	N	B

There are 24 states in the puzzle above. They are written up, down, forward, backward, and diagonally. How many can you find?

ALABAMA

IOWA

NEVADA

OREGON

CALIFORNIA

ILLINOIS

NEW JERSEY

TENNESSEE

CONNECTICUT

KENTUCKY

NEW MEXICO

TEXAS

FLORIDA

MAINE

NEW YORK

UTAH

GEORGIA

MISSOURI

OHIO

WASHINGTON

ADHO

MONTANA

OKLAHOMA

WYOMING

10. Listen to the song. Sing along.

This land is your land

(Music @ lyrics by Woody Guthrie)

This land is your land, this land is my land
From California to the New York Island,
From the red wood forest to the Gulf stream water,
This land was made for you and me.

As I went walking that ribbon of highway
I saw above me that endless skyway,
I saw below me that golden valley
This land was made for you and me.



LESSON 3.

Sights of the USA. Washington, D.C.

1. Can you answer these questions?

1. What is the population of the USA?
2. What is the largest state in the USA?
3. Where is Alaska located?
4. Who was the first President of the USA?
5. Who is the President of the USA now?

2. Listen and transcribe the following.

George Washington, public, residence, symbol.

3. Read some interesting facts about the famous sights of the USA.

The White House

The White House is the residence of the president of the United States. It is located at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue in





Washington D.C. The site was specially chosen by the first President of the USA, George Washington.

Here you may see a lot of things which belonged to famous American Presidents.

It is also the place where American presidents do most of their work.

There are 150 rooms in the White House. Part of the White House is open to the public.

The White House is more than the President's residence. Like the Capitol, it is the national symbol.

The Empire State Building

The Empire State Building was built in 1930-31 and is situated on Fifth Avenue in New York City. It was the tallest building in the world until 1971, when the first tower of the World Trade Center in the New York City was



completed. Its height is 448.7 metres. The Empire State Building is famous for its observation decks for sightseers.

4. Answer the questions.

1. Where is the White House situated?
2. Who chose the site for the White House?
3. Whose residence is it?
4. Why do they consider it the national symbol?



5. In what city is the Empire State Building?
6. What can you say about its height?
7. What is the Empire State Building famous for?

5. Listen and transcribe the following.

Washington, Lincoln, Capitol, Congress, the Potomac River, administrative, federal, to settle, skyscraper, memorial.

6. Learn the new words.

Administrative –	connected with the organization of a country, etc.
Federal –	one of the group of states that have joined together to form a single state.
To settle –	to go and to live permanently in a new country.
Skyscraper –	an extremely tall building.
Memorial –	something built to remind people of an event or person.

7. Read the text. Be ready to answer the comprehension questions.

This is Washington

Washington D.C. is the capital of the United States. It is an administrative city without much industry. It was built specially to be the seat of the government and was called ‘Washington’ after the first President of the United States, George Washington.

In 1791 George Washington chose the place for a capital city. It is located on the Potomac River. Washington was first settled in 1790. In 1800 it became the federal capital.

Washington is not a typical American city. It has no skyscrapers and you can't build a house higher than the Capitol,





the building where the Congress meets.

Like any other capital Washington is visited by millions of tourists from different countries and all parts of the USA. They come to see the capitol and the White House, which is the official residence of the President, Lincoln Memorial, the Washington Monument, the Library of Congress and many other sites.

Washington is not only the city where the President lives and works. It is the city where you think about the glorious history of the USA.

8. Say true or false?

1. Washington is the largest industrial city in the USA.
2. It was built specially to be the seat of the government.
3. In 1800 it became the federal capital.
4. The Capitol is the building where the Congress meets.
5. The White House is the residence of the President.
6. Washington is visited by millions of tourists.
7. Washington is a typical American city.

9. Answer the questions.

1. What is the capital of the USA?
2. What kind of city is Washington, D.C.?
3. When did the building of the city begin?
4. After whom was the city called?
5. When was Washington settled first?
6. When did Washington become the federal capital?
7. Is building skyscrapers allowed in Washington, D.C.?
8. What famous sites in Washington, D.C. do you know?



10. Read about “Pat’s tour to Washington, D.C.” What places in Washington, D.C. would you like to visit, if you were there?

Pat went to Washington, D.C. on vacation and saw many famous buildings. She saw the Washington Monument which is the tallest building in the city. She also visited the Jefferson Memorial and the Lincoln Memorial. She went to the White House where the President lives. Other places she saw were the Capitol Building, where the members of the Congress meet and the Air and Space Museum.

11. Project Work. Compare the capital cities of the USA and the UK. Give as much information as you can.

1. What is the population of Washington D.C./London?
2. Which is larger?
3. Which is older?
4. What rivers are they located on?
5. Who founded Washington/London?
6. Which one would you like to visit first?
7. Which one do you think is more beautiful?



LESSON 4.

Visiting New York and Chicago. Degrees of Comparison

“New York, New York...
a city so nice, they had to name it twice.”
Jon Hendricks

1. Answer the questions:

1. Have you been to New York?
2. Has anyone from your family been to New York?
3. Is it the capital of the USA?
4. What can you say about this city?





5. Does your pen-pal live there?

6. What sites of New York would you like to visit?

2. Listen and transcribe the following:

Dutch, Brooklyn, Bronx, Manhattan, liberty, settler, rename, exchange, inhabitant, immigration, liberty, occasion, sky-scraper, avenue, elegant, resident

3. Match the words with their definitions.

- Settler – a person who goes to live permanently in a place where not many people live.
- Rename – a wide street, especially one with trees or tall buildings on each side.
- Exchange – attractive and of good style or design.
- inhabitant – coming to live permanently in a country that is not your own.
- Immigration – a wide street, especially one with trees or tall buildings on each side.
- Sky-scraper – a person who lives in a place.
- Avenue – to change the name of something, to give a new name.
- Elegant – giving or receiving something in return for something else.
- Resident – an extremely tall building.
- Liberty – a special event, ceremony etc.
- Occasion – the freedom to go where you want, do what you want.

4. Read the text and answer the comprehension questions.

A trip to New York

A trip to New York will make your heart beat faster. It's a great place to visit.



New York is the largest city and the biggest seaport in the United States. It lies at the mouth of the Hudson River. It was founded in 1613 by Dutch settlers. The city was renamed twice.

There are five districts in the city: Manhattan, the Bronx, Queens, Brooklyn and Richmond.

Manhattan is the central and the oldest part of the city. It is the district of business and finance. It is here in Wall Street that many business offices, banks and the world famous New York stock exchange are situated.

Among the inhabitants of New York one can meet people of almost all nationalities. They settled here during the immigration in the 19th and at the beginning of the 20th century. A traveller who visits New York for the first time wonders at the modern architecture. Wherever your eyes travel, everywhere you can see sky-scrapers.

The Empire State Building was once the world's third tallest building. The Statue of Liberty, which is on Liberty Island, was a present from France in 1876 on the occasion of the 100th anniversary of American independence. The largest and the most famous streets are Broadway and Fifth Avenue. On Broadway you find Lincoln Center, Columbia University and Central Park. Fifth Avenue is known for its department stores and elegant residents.

Speaking about New York one can't but mention the outstanding role that the city plays in the cultural life of the country.

New York has many museums and art galleries which have collected works of art of many peoples and of all times. Most of the theatres and cinemas are in Broadway, the longest street and the biggest shopping district in New York. The Metropolitan and Modern Arts Museums attract many visitors.



5. True or false.

1. The Empire State Building is the world's tenth tallest building.
2. The city's name was renamed twice.
3. There are six districts in New York.
4. The Statue of Liberty stands on Liberty Island.
5. The theatres and cinemas are in Fifth Avenue.
6. The Statue of Liberty was a present from France.
7. Fifth Avenue is known for its department stores and elegant residents.



Did you know that New York City's nickname is the "Big Apple"?

6. Answer the questions.

1. In what country is New York located?
2. What kind of city is it?
3. Can you name the districts of New York?
4. What are the sky-scrapers?
5. What can you say about the Empire State Building?
6. Where is the Statue of Liberty located?
7. What country's gift is it?
8. On what occasion was it presented to the USA?
9. Name the largest streets of New York.
10. Can we name New York the cultural centre of the USA?

7. Imagine you are on a tour to the Statue of Liberty. Ask and answer questions using the information in the Box.

Liberty Island, designed 1870-1875 by the French sculptors F.A. Bartholdi and Gustave Eiffel, completed on October 26, 1886, the Statue's height is 46 metres, gift from France, to honour 100th anniversary of American independence, the symbolic image of America.



1. Where is the Statue of Liberty located?
2. When was it completed?
3. Who is the sculptor?
4. How big is it?
5. What country's gift is it?
6. On what occasion was it presented to the USA?
7. What does the Statue symbolize?



8. Read some interesting facts about Chicago.

Chicago is located on the shore of Lake Michigan in the state of Illinois.

It is the third largest city of the USA.

Chicago was settled by Europeans in 1780, incorporated in 1837.

It has got several nicknames like Windy City, Chi-town, City of Big Shoulders, Second City, My Kind of Town.

The University of Chicago, established in 1890, is one of the leading universities of the USA.

Some of the United States' tallest towers are located in Chicago: Willis Tower,

Trump International Hotel and Tower etc.

“Chicago Blackhawks” is famous ice-hockey team of NHL.

“Chicago Bulls” is famous basketball team of NBA.

9. Learn the Degrees of Comparison of Adverbs.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
good	better	best
bad	worse	worst
much/many	more	most
little	less	least
far	further/farther	furthest/ farthest





10. Answer the questions using the table in exercise 9.

1. Which subject are you best at?
2. Which subject are you worst at?
3. Which subject do you like most?
4. Which subject do you like least?

11. Complete the sentences using appropriate forms of adverbs given in parenthesis.

1. You tidied it up and the garden looks _____(good).
2. Is your headache better? – No, it's _____ (bad).
3. It's a long walk from here to the station, _____(far) than I thought.
4. Your work isn't very good. I'm sure you can do _____ (good).
5. You are standing too near to the camera. Can you move a bit _____(far) away?
6. Don't worry. The situation isn't so bad. It could be _____ (bad).



Unit 8

MY FUTURE AND ME



LESSON 1.

The world of jobs. Jobs and careers

1. Job synonyms. Match the job words on the left to their definitions on the right.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1) a career | a) a job or series of jobs someone does in their working life, often in one professional area |
| 2) a profession | b) a job that someone does (formal) |
| 3) an occupation | c) a specific job, e.g. Assistant Manager |
| 4) a position | d) a type of work that needs special training or a particular skill |
| 5) a vocation | e) a type of work which people feel they are suited for and spend a lot of time doing |

2. Listen and repeat.



an accountant



an architect



a company director



a computer programmer



a university lecturer



3. Match.

1. An accountant
2. A computer programmer
3. A university lecturer
4. An architect
5. A company director

- a) a person who designs buildings
- b) a person who controls the company and is in charge of making decisions about how it is run
- c) a person who checks and takes care of business records or accounts
- d) a person who writes computer programs
- e) someone who teaches at a college or university

4. Classify the jobs. Study the following definitions and then classify the jobs below as “white-collar jobs” or “blue-collar jobs”.

a banker	a builder
an electrician	a university lecturer
an accountant	an air hostess
an actress	a secretary
a waiter	a policeman
a tailor	a computer programmer

A blue-collar worker: somebody who does physical, unskilled work, for example in a factory or on a building site.
A white-collar worker: somebody who does “mental” work, for example in an office, rather than physical work.

Blue-collar: _____

White-collar: _____

5. Complete the sentences below with the following jobs.

manager	porter	flight attendant	nurse
plumber	surgeon	vet	chef



1. The food at this restaurant is excellent. Compliments to the _____!
2. Leave your bags here. The _____ will take them to your room.
3. Ally loves travelling, so she decided to become a _____.
4. Can I speak to the _____, please? I would like to complain about the customer service here.
5. The _____ told me that I need at least one month to recover from the knee surgery.
6. One of the pipes in my bathroom has burst, and there's water all over the place! I need to call a _____.
7. My dog has been coughing a lot. I must take him to the _____.
8. Laura loves taking care of other people. I think she'll be a _____ when she grows up.

6. Match the following British English job titles on the left to their equivalent US titles on the right.

UK
a shop assistant
a postman
a dustman
a headmaster
a childminder
a chemist
a barman

US
a babysitter
a bartender
a garbageman
a mailman
a pharmacist
a principal
a sales clerk

7. Male-female job titles. Give the female job titles of the jobs below.

a waiter _____
 an air steward _____





- a policeman _____
- a barman _____
- an actor _____

8. Types of workers. Match the people to what they do.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. An agency worker | a) has a contract with a hiring company but does work for other companies. |
| 2. An apprentice | b) sells their work or services to different companies. |
| 3. A freelancer | c) works for a company for a short, fixed period of time. |
| 4. An intern | d) works for a company with no fixed limit on their contract. |
| 5. A permanent employee | e) works in a place to get experience of a job, often without being paid. |
| 6. A temporary employee | f) works to learn a skill and earn a small amount of money. |

9. Which of the jobs below is the most dangerous? the most interesting? the most boring? the best-paid? the worst-paid? Discuss your choice with your partner.

a fireman	a doctor	a pilot
a director	a computer programmer	a driver
an accountant	a banker	a university lecturer
a waiter	a taxi driver	a flight attendant

10. Study the table.

unemployed	<i>with no job, but wanting to work</i>	I'm unemployed, but I'm looking for a job.
-------------------	---	---



retired	<i>not working because of old age or ill health</i>	My grandfather is retired now.
flexible work	<i>non-traditional type of work, in which an employer lets people choose the times that they work</i>	Employers can help women by offering childcare and flexible work.
shift work	<i>a system in which different groups of workers work somewhere at different times of the day and night</i>	The factory is run on shift work .
casual work	<i>temporary employment</i>	I gave up my casual work - it was too far to go.
part-time work	<i>someone who works part-time works for only part of each day or week</i>	Women are far more likely than men to work part-time .
full-time work	<i>for all the hours of a week during which it is usual for people to work</i>	She's got a full-time work and two kids.

11. Match the types of work to the situations. Write.

- Alan prefers to work at the supermarket during the night because the pay is better.

- Christine's employer allows her to start work later as she takes a course in the mornings.

part-time work
flexible work
full-time work
shift work
part-time work
hours contract



3. Every day, John starts work at 9am and finishes at 5:30pm. _____
4. Hugo works for the local restaurant at the weekends when it gets busy. _____
5. Lena occasionally paints pictures which the local art gallery sells. _____
6. Susie works at the hospital on Tuesdays and Fridays. _____

12. Complete the paragraph with these words.

at weekends	go home	accountant	colleagues
office	works hard	leave	friendly
full-time	salary	get together	month

Mark works for a company as an _____. He's been working there for almost a _____ now. It's his _____ job and he loves it! He's made a good impression on everyone because he _____. The atmosphere in his _____ is very relaxed and they all have a good time. Mark's _____ are really helpful and _____. Every day is a busy day for Mark. Sometimes there's so much work to do that it's impossible to _____ the office before eight o'clock. By the end of the day, Mark is exhausted. The only thing he wants to do is _____. Luckily, he doesn't work _____! It's almost the end of the month and Mark is going to get his _____. He's really excited about it! He wants to _____ with his friends over the weekend and celebrate.



13. Write True or False.

1. Mark has got a full-time job. _____
2. He is stressed at work. _____
3. Mark's colleagues are helpful and friendly. _____
4. He doesn't work hard because he is a bit lazy. _____
5. Mark is going to get his first paycheck. _____

14. Match the reasons for not working to their definitions.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. You are looking after a newborn baby. | a) fired/sacked |
| 2. You reached the age of 65 and stopped work. | b) made redundant |
| 3. The company wants to cut costs so they let you go. | c) on maternity leave |
| 4. You had an operation a few weeks ago and are now recovering. | d) on sick leave |
| 5. You didn't meet the company's sales targets so you lost your job. | e) retired |

15. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the questions.

1. What would you like to be? Why?
2. Would you prefer a job that pays well or a job you enjoy? Explain.
3. Which job would you never want to do? Why?
4. Who in your family has the most interesting job? Explain.
5. Which jobs pay well? Give three examples.
6. If you could have your own business, what would it be?
7. What three things are most important for you in a job? Why?





LESSON 2.

Professional qualities and skills

1. Study the table below.

Word	Definition	Example
Ambitious	having a strong desire to do well or be successful	Alfred was <i>ambitious</i> , dreamt always of becoming rich.
Self-confident	feeling sure about your ability	Jess was only 12, but she was very <i>self-confident</i> .
Rude	Impolite or bad-mannered	I didn't mean to be <i>rude</i> , but I had to leave early.
Arrogant	thinking you are better than other people	He was unbearably <i>arrogant</i> .
Careless	not paying enough attention to what you are doing	He's <i>careless</i> with his glasses and has lost three pairs.
Punctual	arriving, happening, or being done at exactly the time that has been arranged	Dinner is served at seven: please try to be <i>punctual</i> .
Respectful	feeling or showing respect	They listened in <i>respectful</i> silence.
Decisive	good at making decisions quickly and with confidence	A girl with a talent for quick <i>decisive</i> action.



Incompetent	not having the ability or skill to do a job properly	Some of the workers were just <i>incompetent</i> .
Bossy	always telling other people what to do, in a way that is annoying	“You can’t wear that hat, “ said Monica in her usual <i>bossy</i> voice.
Productive	achieving a lot	We should do something to reward our most <i>productive</i> employees.
Bright	intelligent and able to learn things quickly	He was an exceptionally <i>bright</i> child.

2. Study the following adjectives and put them into the correct categories below.

arrogant	incompetent	bossy	bright	careless
decisive	punctual	productive	respectful	rude
ambitious	self-confident	friendly	helpful	aggressive

Qualities	Flaws





3. Describe each person below using the adjectives above. Some of the workers can be described with two adjectives.

1. Clara is always at her desk when I arrive. She is never late for work.
2. Zara is always very polite with the company's visitors but she makes lots of mistakes in her emails.
3. Abdul is able to do more work than the rest of the staff in the same amount of time.
4. Tony would never quit his current job - his company is like his family. He is always ready to work overtime and even on weekends.
5. Mary never hesitates when she has to make an important decision.
6. Brian likes to give orders to everybody in the office. He also thinks he is better than everybody else.
7. Paolo works hard, but he doesn't have the skills necessary to do his job properly.

4. Match the adjectives below with their definitions.

1. experienced	a) able to make yourself do something well.
2. Self-motivated	b) able to talk to people easily and share information.
3. Communicative	c) continually doing a lot of work.
4. Enthusiastic	d) energetically interested in something and willing to be involved in it.
5. Dynamic	e) having lots of ideas and energy.
6. Hardworking	f) having skill or knowledge because you have done something many times.

5. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

dynamic	motivated	hardworking
communicative	experienced	enthusiastic



1. I don't think he is _____ for this sort of job.
2. She's young and _____ and will be a great addition to the team.
3. Most of us pride ourselves on being _____.
4. She is an _____ gardener and does most of the work herself.
5. Tom wasn't very _____, and kept himself to himself.
6. To keep _____, run with friends or join a running group.

6. Study the cluster.

Positive attitude: You are enthusiastic, willing to try new ideas, excited to learn as you go

Flexibility: You are able to stay calm in a crisis, willing to try new tasks, good at adapting to sudden changes.

Effective time management:
You are good at meeting deadlines, organized, focused, reliable about getting things done.

5 skills you need to succeed

Productive teamwork: You are comfortable working with a group to achieve a common goal, collaborative, a good listener.

Creative problem-solving:
You are innovative, good at thinking outside the box, excited to find a smart solution when a problem comes up.





7. Read about the skills required for the 21st-century workplace.

Have you got the skills you need for the 21st-century workplace?

We need to develop all kinds of skills to survive in the 21st century. Some, like IT (Information Technology) skills and knowledge of the digital world, are taught in schools. Here are five less obvious skills for you to think about. These are the sorts of skills that employers may ask you questions about in interviews, so it's a good idea to think about how good you are in these areas. What are your strengths and weaknesses?

Imagination: In the age of technology that we are living in now, it is no longer enough to keep on making the same products. Employers need people who can imagine new ideas.

Problem solving: Employers will value workers who are able to see problems before they happen and come up with creative solutions.

Communication skills: Workers will have to be good communicators. They will have to be able to negotiate and discuss key issues and also write in a clear way without using too many words

Decision making: Individual workers have a growing amount of responsibility. It is important to be able to evaluate a situation and be confident in making a decision.

Critical analysis: Employers want workers who are able to recognise the difference between information that can be believed and false information.



8. Write *True* or *False*.

1. 21st-century skills are not taught in schools. _____
2. Employers like workers to be imaginative. _____
3. Employers want workers to think about possible problems. _____
4. Employers like workers to be original when solving problems. _____
5. Future workers will need to be able to write concisely. _____
6. People communicate with each other less in the 21st century. _____
7. Employers believe it is useful to know a lot of information about celebrities. _____
8. Employers don't want workers to make decisions without asking them. _____

9. Practice some of the 21st-century skills.

1. **Imagination:** Think of an object or gadget you use every day. How could it be improved? Can you think of three improvements?
2. **Problem-solving:** Think: Imagine you are organizing an end-of-term social event at school. Think of some problems that you could face. Can you think of any solutions?
3. **Communication:** Think: How do people communicate with each other in the 21st century?
4. **Critical analysis:** Think: Use the internet to find out three facts about a celebrity or famous figure. Can you verify the information by checking other websites?
5. **Decision making:** Think: Which three things could you do to (a) be healthier (b) do better at school and (c) help others? Make a decision now to do at least one of these things.





10. Pair off with a partner. Ask and answer the following questions.

1. Are you ambitious? If so, in what way?
2. Would you say you're hard-working or a bit lazy?
3. Are you bossy? When usually?
4. How do you see yourself? Write three adjectives.
5. What two qualities do you think are the most important at the workplace?

11. Study the table.

Hold something back	stop yourself from showing something	<i>Susan couldn't hold back her tears when she heard the news that her grandmother had died.</i>
Hold back from something	not to allow yourself to do something	<i>Bill couldn't hold back from losing his temper.</i>
Hold down something	keep a job for a period of time	<i>Peter is very incompetent. He can't hold down a job for more than a month.</i>
Hold on	to keep holding something	<i>The bus is about to move. Hold on!</i>
Hold out	to resist (pain, attack, etc.)	<i>He tried not to show that he was in pain, but he couldn't hold out any longer.</i>
Hold together	If something holds together, it does not break up.	<i>Luckily, the building held together during the earthquake.</i>
Hold up	to delay somebody	<i>Sorry I'm late. I was held up in the traffic.</i>



12. Match.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. It was really hard to | a) never hold down a job for more than a couple of months. |
| 2. I had to hold back from | b) arrived half an hour late for my appointment. |
| 3. He's so unreliable that he can | c) hold back the tears. |
| 4. The rain held off | d) as the bus started to move. |
| 5. Could you hold on for a minute? | e) despite the argument. |
| 6. We held on tightly | f) losing my temper with him. |
| 7. When the enemy attacked, | g) She'll be free in a moment. |
| 8. I was held up by the terrible traffic and | h) until we'd got back home. |
| 9. The band managed to hold together | i) they held out for six weeks. |

13. Complete the sentences with the phrasal verb "to hold".

1. _____, I'll just get my coat.
2. Can you believe it? She said she would _____ to my books for two more weeks. When will I have them back?!
3. She tried to _____ his tears while watching the sad movie but couldn't.
4. We had to _____ buying a new car this year as John lost his job.
5. He was late because he was _____ by traffic.
6. We are going for a picnic tomorrow so I hope the rain _____.





14. Study the table below. Common verbs followed by the -ing form.

<p>1. Verbs of liking and disliking: detest, dislike, enjoy, fancy, hate, like, love. <i>I love swimming but I hate jogging.</i> <i>They always enjoyed visiting their friend.</i></p>
<p>2. Phrases with mind: wouldn't mind (= would like) don't mind (= I am willing to) would you mind (= will you please ...?) <i>I wouldn't mind having some fish and chips.</i> <i>I don't mind waiting for a few minutes.</i> <i>Would you mind holding this for me?</i></p>
<p>3. Verbs of saying and thinking: admit, consider, deny, imagine, remember, suggest. <i>Our leader suggested waiting until the storm was over.</i> <i>Everyone denied seeing the accident.</i></p>
<p>4. Others: avoid, begin, finish, keep, miss, practice, risk, start, stop. <i>I haven't finished writing this letter.</i> <i>Let's practice speaking English.</i></p>

15. Match.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Do you fancy | a) watching it on TV. |
| 2. I can't play cricket but I really enjoy | b) going for a coffee some time. |
| 3. Excuse me, would you mind | c) moving your bag, please. |
| 4. If you are tired, I don't mind | d) going out another time. |
| 5. If you are not feeling better soon, you should consider | |



6. There's something wrong with the radio. The sound keeps
7. If you want to lose weight, you should start
- e. going on and off.
- f. going to the gym again.
- g. seeing a doctor.



LESSON 3.

Jobs of the XXI century. My future profession

1. Read the paragraphs below.

1. Big department stores in London have got **personal shoppers** for their very rich customers. It is interesting, but it isn't a nine-to-five job. Customers can shop at any time between 9.00 am and 10.00 pm, seven days a week. Personal shoppers help customers choose clothes and accessories. They always call their customers when new products come to the store.

2. **Make-up artists** work with actors, TV presenters and fashion models. This is a great job because you meet famous people every day. Sometimes you start your day early because you must do make-up for an early TV program. Make-up artists work any time of the day or week in TV or film studios.

3. **Wedding dress designer** is a creative person. They make dresses in studios and they can work in the morning, afternoon or evening. Brides can choose their wedding dresses with the help of the designer. This is an amazing job because you make brides look beautiful on their wedding day.





2. Complete the table.

Job	Where do they work?	What do they do?
Personal shoppers		
Wedding dress designers		
Make-up artists		

3. Listen to the conversation between friends. What's the perfect job for Leyli?

Ayna: What are you doing, Leyli?

Leyli: Oh, I'm doing a quiz. It's called "Find the right job for you."

Ayna: You don't need to do this quiz. You already know. You want to be a dentist.

Leyli: Yes, but I don't like science and biology. I must study science and biology to become a dentist.

Ayna: Well, what does the quiz tell you?

Leyli: That I would be a very good lawyer.

Ayna: Hmm, a lawyer... That's right! It's perfect for you!

Leyli: Oh no! I have to think about it!

4. Read the text below. Would you like to work as a zookeeper? Why? Why not?

I work as a zookeeper. I'm responsible for feeding and caring for animals in a zoo. It's also my job to clean the animals' cages, report health problems and entertain visitors.

For this job, you need special qualifications, for example a degree in biology or zoology. Of course, you need to have a love for animals. Each species is different from the others and requires special attention and care. You also need to be good at keeping records because you have to collect a lot of data for each animal. And you must be outgoing because you need to conduct tours for visitors and answer their questions.



I find my job really interesting. I've always loved animals, so caring for animals feels more like a hobby than a job. But it can get a bit dirty and tedious sometimes, for example when you have to clean the cages. And it can also be a little dangerous, especially when animals get sick -- they can hurt you! But on the whole, I really enjoy my work. I can't imagine doing anything else.




5. Match the expressions on the left with words on the right.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. I work as a | a) a degree in chemistry/an MBA/a certificate in teaching |
| 2. I'm responsible for | b) answering the phone/cooking meals/training salesmen/teaching children |
| 3. It's my job to | c) barman/sales manager/doctor/flight attendant/nurse/teacher |
| 4. For this job, you need | d) really fascinating/very interesting/so exciting/really motivating |
| 5. You need to be good at | e) sell houses/arrange meetings/design websites/repair cars |
| 6. The work can get a bit | f) selling/teamwork/talking to people/working with children |
| 7. I find my job | g) stressful/boring/dangerous/exhausting |

6. Pair off with a partner. Interview each other about your dream jobs. Use the questions below and your own ideas.

1. What do you do?
2. What are your responsibilities?



- 
3. What skills or qualifications do you need?
 4. What's your job like?
 5. Do you enjoy your work?

7. Listen to the conversation between two friends. What is Guwanch's future profession? Role-play.

- Han: Hey!
- Guwanch: Hey, what's up?
- Han: Not much. Haven't seen you in a while. What have you been up to?
- Guwanch: Um, not much. Actually, I have been taking an amazing information technology class at one of the educational centers.
- Han: Wow! That sounds cool. Tell me more.
- Guwanch: Well, I was always fascinated with computers, so when my teacher at school told me about these classes I decided to go for it. I started attending the course last summer. I'm a hands-on learner, plus technology is a field that changes rapidly, so I'm learning things at the course that a textbook alone can't cover. I go to my high school classes for half the day and spend the other half at the center learning about various computers programs.
- Han: What are some of the things you have learned?
- Guwanch: Working in IT is a little like being a detective. People might simply say their computer is "broken," so I have to find out the issue before I can fix it. I help set up computers for the person using it next. Lately, I've been



learning to strip old parts from laptops and work in new parts, to help each computer last as long as possible.

Han: That's impressive! What else have you learned?

Guwanch: I used to think I wanted to be a programmer, but now I want to work in cybersecurity. I've also learned how to speak up and ask questions so I can learn to the best of my abilities. I plan to finish my course at the center to earn a certificate.

Han: Awesome! The best of luck!

Guwanch: Thanks!

8. Study the table below. Verb with *to*-infinitives.

We use the <i>to</i> -infinitive after certain verbs (verbs followed by <i>to</i> -infinitive), particularly verbs of thinking and feeling:			
choose decide expect forget	hate hope intend learn	like love mean plan	prefer remember want would like/love
They decided to start a business together. Remember to turn the lights off.			
and verbs of saying:			
agree	promise	refuse	threaten
We agreed to meet at the cinema. Promise to call me every day.			



Some verbs are followed by a direct object and then the to-infinitive:

advise ask encourage expect	intend invite order persuade	remind tell want warn	would like/love would prefer
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------

He encouraged **his friends** to vote for him.

Remind me to give Julia a call.

9. Complete the sentences with the words in brackets.

1. It was a lovely day so we _____ to go swimming. (decide)
2. We're _____ to get some theatre tickets if they're not too expensive. (hope)
3. Don't _____ to buy some bread on the way home. (forget)
4. Max was very busy but he _____ to help his friends. (agreed)
5. Karen _____ to bring her daughter a souvenir from Rome. (promised)
6. The boss _____ to see you in his office. He's waiting for you now. (wants)
7. I'm really tired. I _____ to go home now. (would like)
8. The teacher _____ the children to close their books and listen carefully. (asked)
9. The film starts at six, so I _____ everyone to be at the cinema at five thirty. (told)
10. We _____ our guests to arrive at about ten o'clock – if the traffic is good. (expect)
11. My mother always _____ me not to talk to strange men. (warned)



10. Read the story and tell about a writer's job.

How I Became a Writer

(After Roald Dahl)

A fiction writer is a person who invents stories. Let me tell you how I found myself in the world of fiction.

At school was extremely helpless in the subject called English Composition.

Little wonder that it never entered my head to become a writer. But my life changed and once Mr. Foster, a great writer came to see me and to write about my especial experience.

I was thrilled. I had never met a famous writer before. In the small French restaurant we took roast duck with vegetables and potatoes. The dish required so much attention that I found it difficult to talk. And apart from that, I have never been good at telling stories aloud.

“Look,” I said. “If you like I’ll try to write down on paper what happened and send it to you. Then you can rewrite it properly yourself in your own good time. Wouldn’t that be easier? I could do it tonight.”

That, though I didn’t know it at the time, was the moment that changed my life. That night I sat down and wrote my story. For the first time in my life, I became totally absorbed in what I was doing. I floated back in time and once again I was in the hot desert of Libya. Everything came back to me. Writing it down on paper was not difficult. The story seemed to be telling itself. When it was finished, I gave it a title. I called it “A Piece of Cake.” The next day I sent it off to Mr Forester. Then I forgot all about it.

Exactly two weeks later, I received a reply from the great man. It said:





Dear Roald Dahl,

You were meant to give me notes, not a finished story. Your piece is marvelous. It is the work of a gifted writer. I didn't touch a word of it. You will be happy to hear that the "Post" accepted it immediately and have paid one thousand dollars. I enclose the check. It's all yours. The "Post" is asking if you will write more stories for them. I do hope you will. Did you know you were a writer? With my best wishes and congratulations,

C. S. Forester

11. Write about your dream job. Project work.



Part I
English and American Poetry

Poems express thoughts and feelings with the help of sounds and rhythm. So the sounds of words are very important in poetry. Sounds help carry a poem along. Another important thing in poetry is rhyme. Rhyme is the repetition of ending sounds.

How to listen to poetry?

- Listen as the poem is read.
- Shut your eyes and try to imagine the scene.
- What does the poem depict?
- Which words describe the nature?
- Which words tell how the poet feels?
- Do you agree with the author's advice?
- Pick something that you like in nature.

Samuel Taylor Coleridge

Flowers are lovely,
Love is flower-like
Friendship is a sheltering tree.



The gladness of nature

William Cullen Bryant

Is this a time to be cloudy and sad,
When our mother Nature laughs around;
When even the deep blue heavens look glad
And gladness breathes from the blossoming ground?
The clouds are at play in the azure space,

And their shadows at play on the bright green vale,
And here they stretch to the frolic chase,
And there they roll on the easy gale.
There's a dance of leaves in that aspen bower,
There's a titter of winds in that beechen tree,
There's a smile on the fruit, and a smile on the flower,
And a laugh from the brook that runs to the sea.

And look at the broad-faced sun, how he smiles
On the leaping waters and gay young isles;
Ay, look, and he'll smile thy gloom away.

Do you fear the wind?

Hamlin Garland

Do you fear the force of the wind,
The slash of the rain?
Go face them and fight them,
Be savage again.
Go hungry and cold like the wolf,
Go wade like the crane:
The palms of your hands will thicken,

The skin of your cheek will tan,
You'll grow ragged and weary and swarthy,
But you'll walk like a man!

A white rose

J. B. O'Reilly

The red rose whispers of passion,
And the white rose breathes of love;
O, the red rose is a falcon,
And the white rose is a dove.

But I send you a cream-white rosebud
With a flush on its petal tips;
For the love that is purest and sweetest
Has a kiss of desire on the lips.

* * *

Alfred Tennyson

A rose, but one, none other rose had I,
A rose, one rose, and this was wondrous fair,
One rose, a rose that gladdened earth and sky,
One rose, my rose, that sweetened all mine air –
I cared not for the thorns; the thorns were there.

One rose, a rose to gather by and by,
One rose, to gather and to wear,
No rose but one-what other rose had I?
One rose, my rose; a rose that will not die,-
He dies who loves it, - if the worm be there





Ask me, why I love you

W.E. Hawkins

Ask me, why I love you, dear,
And I will ask the rose,
Why it loves the dews of Spring
At the Winter's close;
Why the blossoms' nectared sweets
Loved by questing bee,-
I will gladly answer you,
If they answer me.

Who am I?

Felice Holman

The trees ask me,
And the sky,
And the sea asks me

Who am I?

The grass asks me,
And the sand,
And the rocks ask me

Who I am

The wind tells me
At nightfall,
And the rain tells me

Someone small.

Someone small
Someone small

*But a piece
of
it
all.*

The negro

Langston Hughes

I am a Negro:

Black as the night is black,
Black like the depths of my Africa.

I've been a slave:

Caesar told me to keep his door-steps clean.
I brushed the boots of Washington.

I've been a worker:

Under my hand the pyramids arose.
I made mortar for the Woolworth Building.

I've been a singer:

All the way from Africa to Georgia
I carried my sorrow songs.
I made ragtime.

I've been a victim:

The Belgians cut off my hands in the Congo.
They lynch me still in Mississippi.

I am a Negro:

Black as the night is black,
Black like the depths of my Africa.





If all the seas ...

If all the seas were one sea –
What a great sea that would be!
If all the trees were one tree –
What a great tree that would be!
And if all the axes were one axe –
What a great axe that would be!
And if all the men were one man –
What a great man he would be!
And if the great man
Took the great axe,
And cut down the great tree,
And let it fall into the great sea –
What a splash-splash
That would be!

Poetry in translation

The arrow and the song

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

I shot an arrow into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where;
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where;
For who has sight so keen and strong,
That it can follow the flight of a song?

Long, long afterward, in an oak
 I found the arrow, still unbroken;
 And the song, from beginning to end,
 I found again in the heart of a friend.

Peýkam we aýdym

Atdym men peýkamy, bat berip ýaýa,
 Bilmedim düşüpdür ol haýsy taýa,
 Tokaý tümi içre daglar ýüzünden
 Ýzarlap bilmedim onuň zyzndan.

Aýtdym men aýdymym, asmana bakyp,
 Gör-bak nirelere olam ýetipdir.
 Gűýjüm asgyn geldi, gözüm kesmedi,
 Bilmedim nirede mesgen tutupdyr.

Ýyllar geçdi, ahyr tapyldy peýkam,
 Ol bir äpet duba çümüpdür mäkäm.
 Aýdymlyrym bolsa başdan soňa çen
 Dostlarmyň ýüregi ýatlaýar eken.

(translated by Gurbannazar Ezizov)


(Russian translation)

Из лука ввысь взвилась стрела,
 Не знаю, где она легла
 За тьмой лесов, за цепью гор
 Не уследил за песней взор.

(missing stanza)

Прошли года, стрела нашлась
 В широкий дуб она впилась.
 А песнь сначала до конца
 Моих друзей хранят сердца.





In the Russian translation the second stanza is missing. Do you feel like translating it? Try your hand.

The sick rose

William Blake

O Rose, thou art sick!
The invisible worm,
That flies in the night,
In the howling storm,

Has found out thy bed
Of crimson joy:
And his dark secret love
Does thy life destroy.

Solan bāgūl

Eý bāgūl, seň halyň ne teň?
Gurçuk hiç bir yz galdyrman,
Tümlüginde ýelli gijäň,
Köküň tapypdyr bildirmän.

Görünmän açgözlük bilen,
Hemmeleri goýup haýran,
Ol syrly söýgüsi bilen,
Seniň ömrüň eden weýran.

(translated by Maysa Saparova)

Did you like the translations? Why or why not?

Part II. Prose

Enjoy Aesop's Fables

Dear reader,

Do you know what a fable is? It's a short story that teaches a moral lesson and that often has animals as the main characters.

Aesop, a Greek folk hero, who lived in the 6th century BC, was a great teller of animal fables. He lived for a while as a slave on the island of Samos and was later freed. Because Aesop's fables are short, simply written and entertaining to children, they were used as texts in elementary schools.

The Peacock and the Crane

A peacock taunted a crane with the dullness of her plumage. "Look at my brilliant colours", said she, "and see how much finer they are than your poor feathers". "I am not denying", replied the crane, "that yours are far gayer than mine; but when it comes to flying I can soar into the clouds, whereas you are confined to the earth like any dunghill cock".


The Dog, the Cock and the Fox

A dog and a cock became great friends, and agreed to travel together. At nightfall the cock flew up into the branches of a tree to roost, while the dog curled himself up inside the trunk, which was hollow. At break of day the cock woke up and crew, as usual. A fox heard, and, wishing to make a breakfast of him, came and stood under the tree and begged him to come down. "I should so like", said he, "to make the acquaintance of one who has such a beautiful voice". The cock replied, "Would you just wake my porter who sleeps at the foot of the tree? He'll open the door and let you in". The fox accordingly rapped on the trunk, when out rushed the dog and tore him in pieces.

The Hare and the Tortoise

A hare was one day making fun of a tortoise for being so slow upon his feet. "Wait a bit", said the tortoise; "I'll run a race with





you, and I'll wager that I win." "Oh, well" replied the hare, who was much amused at the idea, "let's try and see"; and it was soon agreed that the fox should set a course for them, and be the judge. When the time came both started off together, but the hare was soon so far ahead that he thought he might as well have a rest: so down he lay and fell fast asleep. Meanwhile the tortoise kept plodding on, and in time reached the goal. At last the hare woke up with a start, and dashed on at his fastest, but only to find that the tortoise had already won the race.

Slow and steady wins the race.

Can you think of any Turkmen/Russian equivalent of the proverb above?

The Walnut Tree

A walnut tree, which grew by the roadside, bore every year a plentiful crop of nuts. Everyone who passed by pelted its branches with sticks and stones, in order to bring down the fruit, and the tree suffered severely. "It is hard" it cried, "that the very persons who enjoy my fruit should thus reward me with insults and blows".

The Crow and the Swan

A crow was filled with envy on seeing the beautiful white plumage of a swan, and thought it was due to the water in which the swan constantly bathed and swam. So he left the neighbourhood of the alters, where he got his living by picking up bits of the meat offered in sacrifice, and went and lived among the pools and streams. But though he bathed and washed his feathers many times a day, he didn't make them any whiter, and at last died of hunger into the bargain.

You may change your habits, but not your nature.

Can you think of any Turkmen/Russian equivalent of the proverb above?

Give as many equivalents as you can.



The Blind Man and the Cub

There was once a blind man who had so fine a sense of touch that, when an animal was put into his hands, he could tell what it was merely by the feel of it. One day the cub of a wolf was put into his hands, and he was asked what it was. He felt it for some time, and then said, "Indeed, I am not sure whether it is a wolf's cub or fox's: but this I know – it would never do to trust it in a sheepfold".

Evil tendencies are early shown.

Can you think of any Turkmen/Russian equivalent of the proverb above?

The Boy Bathing

A boy was bathing in a river and got out of his depth, and was in great danger of being drowned. A man who was passing along a road hard by heard his cries for help, and went to the riverside and began to scold him for being so careless as to get into deep water, but made no attempt to help him. "Oh, sir", cried the boy, "please help me first and scold me afterwards".


Give assistance, not advice, in crisis.

Do you agree or not?

Father and sons

A certain man had several sons who were always quarrelling with one other, and, try as he might, he could not get them to live together in harmony. So he determined to convince them of their folly by the following means. Bidding them fetch a bundle of sticks, he invited each in turn to break it across his knee. All tried and all failed: and then he undid the bundle, and handed them the sticks one by one when they had no difficulty at all in breaking them. "There, my boys", said he, "united you will be more than a match for your enemies: but if you quarrel and separate, your weakness will put you at the mercy of those who attack you".





Union is strength.

Have you read anything like this in your mother tongue?

Doesn't it remind you the famous story about Oguz Han and his sons?

Swan song

Have you ever heard a swan sing? If not, listen to this story. They say that the swan sings just once in their life and that is right before its death.

Once upon a time there lived two beautiful swans. A pair. They lived in the pond nearby a village. In that village lived a boy, a teenager who loved to come to the pond to see the swans. He used to feed the swans with the leftovers. He actually enjoyed seeing the swans greet him when he approached the pond. The swans usually would swim to the coast spreading their wings. He really loved seeing them play in the water.

But once the swans had a misfortune. There came a poacher from the faraway village to hunt the swans. Yes, he did his awful job and shot dead one of the swans. Fortunately, the other one could escape. The boy came running to help, but the poacher was already gone.

The other swan came out from the hiding place in grief. The boy also discovered what had happened and was beside himself with grief. The live swan was so unhappy that it was hard to tell whether she was living or dead.

And once when the boy came to see the swan, she flew high above the pond, soared deep into the clouds and sang a very sad song that the boy had never heard. It was a song of the true love. It was a song of the lost love. It was a song of the upcoming death. And all of a sudden the swan fell dead onto the surface of the pond.

It was a real lesson of faithfulness.

(By R.Nazarov)

Check the key-words to the stories with the dictionary.



ENGLISH – TURKMEN – RUSSIAN VOCABULARY

Аа

- accident** [ˈæksɪdənt] – betbagtçylyk, heläkçilik; несчастный случай; катастрофа; авария
- accountant** [əˈkaʊntənt] – hasarçy; бухгалтер
- across** [əˈkrɒs] – garşysynda; напротив
- adoption** [əˈdɒpʃ(ə)n] – kararyň kabul edilmegi; принятие, утверждение
- adore** [əˈdɔ:(r)] söýmek, gowy görmek; обожать
- advantage** [ədˈvɑ:nɪdʒ] – artykmaçlyk; преимущество
- advise** [ədˈvaɪz] – maslahat bermek; советовать
- after** [ˈɑ:ftə] – soň, soňra; после, через, спустя
- afternoon** [ˌɑ:ftəˈnu:n] (in the ~) – öýläň; после полудня, днём
- agriculture** [ˈægrɪkʌltʃə] – oba hojalyk; сельское хозяйство
- air** [eə] – howa, asman; воздух
- aisle** [aɪl] – oturgyçlaryň arasyndaky geçelge; проход между рядами кресел
- all** [ɔ:l] – hemme, ähli; весь, вся, всё; целый
- always** [ˈɔ:lweɪz] – hemişe; всегда
- American** [əˈmerɪkən] – amerikaly; американский, американец, американка
- amusement park** [əˈmju:zmənt pa:(r)k] – medeni-seýil we dynç alyş bagy; парк культуры и отдыха
- ancestor** [ˈænsəstə] – ata-baba; предок, родоначальник
- ancient** [ˈeɪn(t)j(ə)nt] – gadymy; старинный
- animal** [ˈænɪm(ə)l] – haýwan; животное
- animal hospital** [ˈænɪm(ə)l ˈhɒspɪt(ə)l] – mallar üçin keselhana; ветлечебница
- anthem** [ˈænθəm] – Döwlet senasy; гимн
- approve** [əˈpru:v] – makullamak; одобрить
- apron** [ˈeɪpr(ə)n] – öňlük; фартук
- architect** [ˈɑ:(r)kɪˌtekt] – arhitektor, binagär; архитектор
- armchair** [ˌɑ:mˈtʃeə] – kreslo, kürsi; кресло
- arrive** [əˈraɪv] – gelmek; прибывать
- art** [ɑ:t] – şekillendiriş sungaty; изобразительное искусство, урок рисования
- athlete** [ˈæθli:t] – türgen; спортсмен
- attend** [əˈtend] – gatnaşmak; посещать
- attract** [əˈtrækt] – özüne çekmek; притягивать
- award** [əˈwɔ:d] – baýrak, sylag; награда, премия



Bb

- back** [bæk] – uza; назад
- badminton** [ˈbædmɪntən] – badminton; бадминтон
- bagpipes** [ˈbæɡpaɪps] – wolyнка (saz guraly); волынка (музыкальный инструмент)
- ball** [bɔ:l] – pökgi, top; мяч
- balloon** [bəˈlu:n] – şar; шар
- bank** [bæŋk] – derýanyň ýakasy; берег(реки)
- bark** [ba:(r)k] – üýrmek; лаять
- baseball bat** [ˈbeɪs,bɔ:l bæʔ] – beýsbol bitasy; бейсбольная бита
- baseball cap** [ˈbeɪs,bɔ:l ˈkæp] – beýsbol paragy; бейсболка
- basketball** [ˈba:skɪtbɔ:l] – basketbol; баскетбол
- bathroom** [ˈbɑ:θru:m] – wanna otagy; ванная комната
- be years old** [bi: jɪəz əʊld] – ýaşynda bolmak; ... лет
- be absent** [bi: ˈæbs(ə)nt] – ýok bolmak, gatnaşmazlyk; отсутствовать
- be born** [bi: bɔ:n] – dogulmak, eneden bolmak; родиться
- be fond of** [bi fɒnd əv] – halamak, gowy görmek; нравиться
- be on duty** [bi: ən ˈdju:ti] – nobatçy bolmak; быть на дежурстве
- be present** [bi: ˈprez(ə)nt] – bar bolmak, gatnaşmak; присутствовать
- be retired** [bi: rɪˈtaɪəd] – пераgada bolmak; быть на пенсии
- be tired of** [bi ˈtaɪə(r)d əv] – ýadamak; устать
- beach** [bi: fʃ] – plýaž, deňziň ýakasy; пляж, морской берег
- beat** [bi:t] – ýeňmek (oýunda, ýaryşda); победить, быть лучше
- beautiful** [ˈbju:təf(ə)l] – ajaýup, örän owadan, gözeli; красивый
- beg** [beg] – ýalbarmak; просить, умолять
- begin** [brˈɡɪn] – başlamak, başlanmak; начинать, начинаться
- behavior** [brˈheɪvɪə] – özüni alyp baryş, terbiýe; поведение, манеры
- behind** [brˈhaɪnd] – arka tarapynda; сзади, позади
- bell** [bel] – jaň; звонок
- belt** [belt] – guşak, kemer; пояс, ремень
- beside** [brˈsaɪd] – töwereginde, ýanynda; около
- between** [brˈtwi:n] – arasynda; между
- beverage** [ˈbevərɪdʒ] – içgi; напиток
- bicycle** [ˈbaɪsɪkl] – tigr; велосипед
- bike** [baɪk] – tigr; велосипед
- bill** [bɪl] – töleg üçin hasap; счет к оплате
- bird** [bɜ:d] – guş; птица
- birthday** [ˈbɜ:θdeɪ] – doglan gün; день рождения
- birthday cake** [ˈbɜ:θdeɪ keɪk] – doglan gün torty; торт ко дню рождения
- biscuit** [ˈbɪskɪt] – petir köke; галетное печенье, бисквит
- blackboard** [ˈblækbo:d] – synp tagtasy; классная доска
- bloom** [blu:m] – güllemek; цвести



- blue** [blu:] – gök (reňk); голубой
boarding school ['bɔ:diŋ, sku:l] – mekdep-internaty; школа-интернат
boat [bəut] – gaýuk; лодка
boating ['bəutiŋ] kürekleme; гребля
body ['bɔ:di] – beden; тело
body parts ['bɔ:di: pa:ts] – beden agzalary; части тела
bookworm ['bʊk wɜ:(r)m] – kitap okamagy gowy görýän adam, kitap söýüji; любитель книг, библиофил
boots [bu:ts] – ädik; сапоги
borrow ['bɔ:rəu] – karz almak; занимать, заимствовать
bounce [bauns] – bökme, böküş; прыжок; отскок
bowling ['bəuliŋ] – bowling; игра в кегли, боулинг
boxer ['bɔksə] – bokşy; боксёр
boxing glove ['bɔksɪŋ glav] – boks elligi; боксёрская перчатка
bread [bred] – çörek; хлеб
breadwinner ['bred, winə] – maşgalany ekleýän adam, кормилец
break ['breik] – arakesme; перерыв
break time ['breiktam] – arakesme wagty; во время перемены
breakfast ['brekfəst] – ertirlik nahar; завтрак
breath [breθ] – dem alyş; дыхание; вздох
Bricks [brɪks] – ýugnalýan oýunjak bölejikleri; детские кубики Lego
bright [braɪt] – ýagty, aýuk; яркий, светящийся
bring [brɪŋ] – getirmek; приносить
Britain ['brɪtn] – Britaniýa; Британия
British ['brɪtɪʃ] – britaniýaly; британский; английский
broad [brɔ:d] – giň; широкий
brother ['brʌðə] – oňlan dogan; брат
build [bild] – gurmak; строить
burial site ['beriəl saɪt] – gonamçylyk; кладбище
bus station [bʌs 'steɪʃ(ə)n] – awtobus duralgasy; автобусная станция
bus stop [bʌs:stɒp] – awtobus duralgasy; автобусная остановка
bush [buʃ] – gurymsy agaç; кустарник
butter ['bʌtə] – mesge; сливочное масло
button ['bʌtn] – ilik; пуговица

Сс

- cabbage** ['kæbɪdʒ] – kelem; капуста
cake [keɪk] – tort; торт
calf [kɑ:f] – göle; телёнок
call [kɔ:l] – çagyrmak; звать
call [kɔ:l] – 1) jaň etmek; 2) atlandyrmak; 1) звонить; 2) называть
came [keɪm] – to come (gelmek) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; форма прошедшего времени глагола “to come”



camel [ˈkæm(ə)l] – düýe; верблюд

camping [ˈkæmpɪŋ] – kemping, tebigatda çadyrly dynç almak; кемпинг, отдых в палаточном городке

can [kæn] – başarmak, oňarmak, edip bilmek; уметь, быть способным

candle [ˈkændl] – şem; свеча

canteen [kænˈti:n] – naharhana; столовая

canyon [ˈkænjən] – jülge; ущелье

cap [ˈkæp] – parak; кепка

capital [ˈkæpɪtəl] – paýtagt; столица

carbon dioxide [ˌkɑ:(r)bən daɪˈoksaid] – kömürturşy gazy; углекислый газ

cardboard [ˌkɑ:dbɔ:d] – karton; картон

caring [ˈkeərɪŋ] – aladaçyl; заботливый

carrot [ˈkærət] – käşir; морковь

carry [ˈkæri] – götermek, äkitmek, eltmek; относить, нести, носить

cartoon [kɑ:ˈtu:n] – multfilm; мультфильм

cash [kæʃ] – nagt pul, наличные деньги

castle [ˈkɑ:sl] – gala; крепость

caterpillar [ˈkætəpɪlə] – kebelek gurçugy; гусеница

cave [keiv] – gowak; пещера cereal [ˈsiəriəl] – patrak, däne; хлопья, крупа

celebrate [ˈseləbreɪt] – bellemek, baýram etmek; (ot) праздновать

celebration [ˌselɪˈbreɪʃən] – baýramçylyk, dabara; празднование; торжество

Central Asia [ˈsentr(ə)l ˈeɪʃə] – Merkezi Aziýa; Центральная Азия

chair [tʃeə] – oturgyç; стул

chalk [tʃɔ:k] – hek, mel; мел

champion [ˈtʃæmpɪən] – çempion; чемпион

chance [tʃɑ:ns] – pursat, mümkinçilik; шанс

change [tʃeɪndʒ] – gaýtargy; сдача

changeable [ˈtʃeɪndʒəbl] – durnuksyz; неустойчивый

charge [tʃɑ:(r)dʒ] – zarýada goýmak; заряжать

chase [tʃeɪs] – uzyndan ýetmek, tutmak; гнаться, догонять

cheap [tʃi:p] – arzan; дешёвый, недорогой

cheek [tʃi:k] – ýañak; щека

cheer up smb [ˈtʃi:ərˈʌp] – goldamak; поддерживать

cheese [tʃi:z] – peýnir, sur; сыр

chemical [ˈkemɪk(ə)l] – himikat; химикат

cheque [tʃek] – çek, töleg haty; чек

cherry [ˈtʃeri] – ülje; вишня

chess [tʃes] – küşt oýny; шахматы

chest [tʃest] – döş; грудная клетка

chew [tʃu:] – çeýnemek; жевать

chicken [ˈtʃɪkɪn] – jüýje; цыплёнок

chin [tʃɪn] – eňek, alcum; подбородок



- China** [ˈtʃaɪnə] – Hytaý; Китай
- Chinese** [ˈtʃaɪˈniːz] – hytaýly; китайский, китаец, китаянка
- choose** [tʃuːz] – saýlamak; выбирать
- chopsticks** [tʃɒpstɪks] – nahar iýmek üçin ulanylýan taýajyklar; палочки для еды
- circle** [ˈsɜːkl] – tegelek; круг
- city** [ˈsɪti] – şäher (uly şäher); город (большой город)
- clan** [klæn] – taýra; племя
- clap** [klæp] – el çarpmak; хлопать, аплодировать
- class teacher** [ˈklaːs ˈtiːtʃə] – synp ýolbaşçy; классный руководитель
- clean** [kliːn] – arassalamak, süpürmek; чистить, очищать от загрязнения
- cleanliness** [ˈklenlɪnɪs] – arassaçylyk, tämizlik; чистота, опрятность
- clever** [ˈklevə] – akyly; умный
- click** [klɪk] – (kompýuteriň) düwmesine basmak; кликнуть, щёлкнуть
- cliff** [klɪf] – gaýa, kert gaýa; утёс, скала
- climb** [klaɪm] – dýrmaşmak; взбираться
- climb on** [klaɪm ɒn] – ýokary çukmak, münmek; взбираться, подниматься
- clock** [klɒk] – diwar sagady; часы (настенные)
- clothes** [klaʊðz] – egin-eşik; одежда
- clown** [klaʊn] – masgarabaz; клоун
- club** [klʌb] – gurnak; кружок
- coach** [kəʊtʃ] – 1) tälimçi; тренер; 2) awtobus; автобус
- coast** [kəʊst] – kenar; берег
- coat** [kəʊt] – palto; пальто
- cock** [kɒk] – horaz; петух
- cold** [kəʊld] – sowuk; холодный
- colour** [ˈkʌlə] – reňk; цвет
- comb** [kəʊm] – darak; расчёска
- comb hair** [kəʊm heə] – saçyňy daramak; причёсывать волосы
- comfortable** [ˈkɒmfətəb(ə)l] – rahat, oňaýly; удобный, уютный
- company** [ˈkʌmpəni] – kompaniýa, körçülik, tirkeşýän adamyň; компания
- compete** [kəmˈpiːt] – ýaryşmak, bäsleşmek; состязаться, соревноваться
- competition** [kɒmpəˈtiʃn] – ýaryş, bäsdeşlik; соревнование, конкурс
- complex** [ˈkɒmpleks] – toplum; комплекс
- compliment** [ˈkɒmplɪmənt] – öwmek, hoşamaý söz aýtmak; говорить комплименты
- computer lab** [kəmˈpjʊːtə læb] – kompýuter otagy; компьютерный класс
- concert** [ˈkɒnsət] – konsert; концерт
- condition** [kənˈdɪʃ(ə)n] – şert; условия
- contrast** [kənˈtraːst] – deňeşdirmek, deňşirmek; противопоставлять, сопоставлять
- convenience** [kənˈviːniəns] – rahatlyk, oňaýlylyk, amatlylyk; удобство, комфорт



convenient [kən'vi:njənt] – amatly; удобный
cook [kuk] – aşpez; повар
cookie ['kuki] – köke; печенье
cooking ['kukɪŋ] – aşpezlik; кулинария
cool [ku:l] – 1) salkyn; 2) hezil; 3) ýeser; 1) прохладный; 2) крутой; 3) клёвый
copper ['kɒpə] – mis; медь
cost [kɒst] – bir zadyň bahasy, gymmaty; стоимость, цена
cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] – kottej; коттедж
cotton ['kɒt(ə)n] – pagta; хлопок
cough [kɒf] – üsgülewuk; кашель
count [kaunt] – sanamak; считать
country ['kʌntri] – ýurt, watan; страна, родина
cousin ['kʌz(ə)n] – doganoglan, doganoglan guz; двоюродный брат, кузен, двоюродная сестра, кузина
crafts [kra:ft] – zähmet saragy; урок труда
crease [kri:s] – epin; мятая складка
crocodile ['krɒkədəɪl] – krokodil; крокодил
cross the street [krɒs ðə stri:t] – ýoly kesip geçmek; переходить улицу
crossing ['krɒsɪŋ] – ruýadalar üçin geçelge; проход для пешеходов
crowd [kraud] – märeke, üýşmeleň; толпа, скопление людей
cucumber ['kju:kʌmbə] – huýar; огурец
cuisine [kwi'zi:n] – milli tagamlar; кухня, кулинарное искусство
culture ['kʌltʃə] – medeniýet; культура
curly hair ['kɜ:li heə] – buýra saç; курчавые волосы
currently ['kʌrəntli] – häzirkî wagtda; в настоящее время
custom ['kʌstəm] – däp; традиция
customer ['kʌstəmə] – müşderi; покупатель, клиент
cut out [kʌt aut] – kesip almak; вырезать
cutlery ['kʌtləri] – ruçak, çemçe we çarşak; ножевые изделия

D d

daffodil ['dæfədɪl] – sary nerkes güli; жёлтый нарцисс
damp [dæmp] – çug, çugly; влажный
dance [da:ns] – tans oýnamak; танцевать
danger ['deɪndʒə] – howp; опасность
dapple ['dapəl] – menekli; пятнистое животное
dark [da:(r)k] – garaňky, gara; тёмный
dash [dæʃ] – çalt gitmek; нестись
December [di'sembə] – dekabr; декабрь
decorate ['deke,reit] – bezemek; украшать
deep [di:p] – çuň; глубокий
delay [di'lei] – gaýra goýmak, eglemek; задерживать, откладывать



delicious [dɪ'liʃəs] – örän ýakymly, tagamly; очень приятный, вкусный
deliver [dɪ'livə] – gowşurmak, äkitmek; разносить, доставлять
dentist ['dentist] – diş lukmany; зубной врач
desert ['dezət] – çöl; пустыня
depart [dɪ'pɑ:t] – ugramak, ýola düşmek; отправляться
departure lounge [ˌdɪ'pɑ:(r)tʃə 'laundʒ] – garaşylyan zal; зал ожидания
deputy ['depjʊti] – orunbasar; заместитель
develop [dɪ'veləp] – ösdürmek; развитие
different ['dɪf(ə)rənt] – başga,dürli; разный, другой
dig [dɪg] – ýer depmek; копать, рыть
disciple [dɪ'saɪp(ə)l] – şägirt; ученик, последователь
dishwasher ['dɪʃ,wɒʃə] – gap-gaç ýuwyan enjam; посудомоечная машина
dislike [dɪs'laɪk] – halamazlyk; не любить
displaying [dɪ'spleɪ] – görkezme, görkezilme; отображение, показ на экране
divided [dɪ'vaɪdɪd] – bölünen; разделённый
do well on a test – barlag işini oňat ýazmak; хорошо написать контрольную работу
doctor [dɒktə(r)] – lukman; врач, доктор
doll [dɒl] – gurjak; кукла
doll's pram [dɒls prəm] – gurjagyň kolýaskasy; коляска для куклы
dolphin ['dɒlfɪn] – delfin; дельфин
donkey ['dɒŋki] – eşek; осёл, ослица
draw [drɔ:] – surat çekmek; рисовать
dress [dres] – (aýal, gyz) köýnek; (женское) платье
drive [draɪv] – sürmek; водить
driver [draɪv] – sürüji; водитель, шофёр
drum [drəm] – deprek; барабан
duck [dʌk] – ördejik; утёнок
dune [dju:n] – gum depejikleri, gerişleri; дюна
duration [djuə'reɪʃ(ə)n] – dowamlylyk; продолжительность

E e

eagle ['i:g(ə)l] – bürgüt; орёл
early ['ɜ:li] – ir, irki; рано, ранний
earphones ['ɜ:(r)fəʊnz] – nauşnik, gulaklyk; наушники
East [i:st] – gündogar; восток
eat [i:t] – ýmek, naharlanmak; есть, поедать
egg [eg] – ýumurtga; яйцо
elect [ɪ'lekt] – (ses bermek arkaly) saýlamak; избирать (голосованием)
elephant ['eləfənt] – pil; слон
emblem ['embləm] – tugra; эмблема
English ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ] – iňlis, iňlis dili, iňlisçe; английский, англичане, английский язык



enjoy [in'dʒɔɪ] – hezil etmek, lezzet almak; наслаждаться
ensure [in'sʊə(r)] – güwä geçmek; обеспечивать, гарантировать
entertain [,entə'teɪn] – guzyklandyrmak, güýmemek; занять, развлекать
entertainment [,entə'teɪnmənt] – dynç alyş, güýmenje; зрелище, развлечение
envelope ['envələʊp] – konwert, bukja; конверт
environment [ɪn'vaɪrənmənt] – daşky gurşaw; окружающая среда;
equipment [ɪ'kwɪpmənt] – abzallar, enjamlar; оборудование
etiquette ['etɪket] – özüňi alyp barmaguy medeniýeti; этикет, правила поведения в обществе
evening ['i:vnɪŋ] – agşam; вечером
every [ɛvri] – her bir, her; каждый, всякий, любой
everyone ['ɛvriwʌn] – her kim, hemme kişi; каждый, все
examine [ɪg'zæmɪn] – barlamak; осматривать
excellent ['eksələnt] – örän oňat; очень хорошо, отлично
excited [ɪk'saɪtɪd] – tolgunmak, begenmek; взволнован, волноваться
exercise ['eksə,sɪz] – gönükme; упражнение
exhibition [,eksɪ'biʃn] – sergi; выставка
experience [ɪk'spiəriəns] – iş tejribesi; опыт работы
explorer [ɪk'splɔ:rə] – gözlegçi; исследователь
exporter [ek'spɔ:tə] – eksport edýän; экспортёр
extended [ɪk'stendɪd] – uly, ýaýbaňlandyrylan; большой, расширенный
eye [aɪ] – göz; глаз
eyebrow ['aɪbrəʊ] – gaş; бровь
eyeglasses ['aɪglɑ:sɪz] – äýnek; очки

F f

fairyland ['feərɪlənd] – ertekiler dünýäsi; сказочная страна
family ['fæməli] – maşgala; семья
family members ['fæm(ə)li 'membəz] – maşgala agzalary; члены семьи
famous ['feɪməs] – meşhur; знаменитый
fantasy ['fæntəsi] – fantastika (edebi žanr); фэнтези (литературный жанр)
far [fa:(r)] – uzak, daş; далёкий
fare [fɛə] – ýol tölegi; плата за проезд
farm [fa:m] – ferma; ферма
fascinating ['fæsinetɪŋ] – haýran galdyruju, guzykly; захватывающий, пленительный
fast [fa:st, fæst] – ýundam, çalasyn; быстрый, скорый
fat [fæt] – semiz, çişik, rökgi; толстый
father ['fa:ðə] – kaka; отец
fauna ['fə:nə] – fauna, haýwanat dünýäsi; фауна, животный мир
favourite ['feɪv(ə)ɪtɪ] – has gowy görülyän, halanýan; любимый
feed [fi:d] – naharlamak; кормить



- ferry** ['feri] – parom, ulugämi; паром
- Festive events** ['festiv ðvents] – baýramçylyklar; праздничные события
- fiction** ['fiktʃən] – çeper edebiyat; художественная литература
- field** [fi:ld] – meýdan, ekin meýdany; поле; луг
- file** [faɪl] – faýl; файл
- finally** ['faɪnəli] – iň soňunda, ahyrunda; в конце концов
- find** [faɪnd] – tapmak; находить
- fine** [faɪn] – öran oňat, gaty gowy; прекрасный, превосходный
- finger** [fɪŋgə] – barmak; палец (на руке)
- finish** ['fɪnɪʃ] – gutarmak, jemlemek; заканчивать, завершать
- fir tree** ['fɜ:(r) tri:] – arça; ёлка
- firefighter** ['faɪə faɪtə] – ýangyn söndüriji; пожарник
- Fireman** ['faɪəməɪn] – ýangyn söndüriji; пожарник
- firework** ['faɪəwɜ:k] – feýerwerk; фейерверк, салют
- first** [fɜ:st] – birinji, первый
- first floor** [fɜ:st flo:] – birinji gat, первый этаж
- fish** [fɪʃ] – balyk; рыба
- fisherman** ['fɪʃməɪn] – balykçy; рыбак
- fishing** ['fɪʃɪŋ] – balyk tutmak; рыбалка
- fitting room** ['fɪtɪŋ ru:m] – egin-eşik geýlip görülyän otag, kabina; примерочная
- flag** [flæg] – baýdak; флаг
- Flag Day** ['flæg dei] – Baýdak baýramy; День флага
- flaw** [flo:] – kemçilik; изъян, недостаток
- flight** [flaɪt] – uçuş; полёт
- flight attendant** [flaɪt ə'tendənt] – uçar bikesi; стюардесса
- floating** ['fləʊtɪŋ] – ýüzýän; плавающий, плавучий
- flora** ['flɔ:rə] – flora, ösümlük dünýäsi; флора, растительный мир
- flow** [fləʊ] – akmak (suwuň akması); струиться, течь
- flow into** [fləʊ 'ɪntə] – guýmak (derýa barada); впадать (о реке)
- flower** ['flaʊə] – gül; цветок
- flu** [flu:] – dümew; грипп
- fly** [flaɪ] – uçmak; летать, пролетать
- folk band** [fəʊk bænd] – milli tans topary; народный ансамбль
- food** [fu:d] – nahar, ýumit; пища, еда
- food court** [fu:d kɔ:(r)t] – garbanuşhana; ресторан быстрого обслуживания, закусочная
- foot** [fʊt] – daban; ступня
- for** [fɔ:] – üçin; для, ради
- forehead** ['fɔ:(r)hed, 'fɔ:ɪd] – maňlaý; лоб
- foreigner** ['fɔ:ɪnə] – daşary ýurtly; иностранец
- forest** ['fɔ:ɪst] – tokaý; лес



form [fɔ:m] – klas; класс
found [faund] – düýbüni tutmak; основывать
fountain [ˈfauntɪn] – suw çüwdürimi; фонтан
four [fɔ:] – dört; четыре
fourteen [ˌfɔ:ˈti:n] – on dört; четырнадцать
fox [fɒks] – tilki; лиса
free time [ˈfri: taɪm] – boş wagt; свободное время
fridge [frɪdʒ] – doňduryjy, holodilnik; холодильник
fried [fraɪd] – gowrulan; жареный
friend [frend] – dost, jora; друг, подруга
friend in need [frend in ni:d] – сун dost; настоящий друг
friendly [ˈfrendli] – dostlukly; дружелюбный
fruits [fru:ts] – miweler; фрукты
fun [fʌn] – hezillik, şadyýanlyk; веселье, забава
function [ˈfʌŋk(ə)n] – işlemek; работать
funny [ˈfʌni] – gülküli, gülkünç; забавный, смешной

G g

game [geɪm] – oýun; игра
garden [ˈgɑ:d(ə)n] – bag, mellek; огород, сад
garlic [ˈgɑ:li:k] – sarymsak; чеснок
gas [gæs] – gaz; газ
gather [ˈgæðə] – üýşmek, ýugnanmak; собираться
gazelle [gəˈzel] – keýik; газель
geese [gi:s] – gaz, “goose” sözüniň köplügi; гусь, (мн.ч. от “goose”)
generous [ˈdʒen(ə)rəs] – sahy, jomart; щедрый, великодушный
Germany [ˈdʒɜ:məni] – Germaniýa; Германия
get up [get ʌp] – turmak; вставать (после сна)
gift [gift] – sowgat; подарок
giraffe [dʒɪˈrɑ:f] – žiraf; жираф
glacial [ˈgleɪsiəl] – buzly; ледниковый;
glacier [ˈglæsiə(r)] – buzluk; ледник
glass [glɑ:s] – stakan, bulgur; стакан
glove [glʌv] – elliç; перчатка
go for a walk [gəʊ fɔ:(r) ə wɔ:k] – gezelenje çykmak, seýle çykmak; идти на прогулку
goat [gəʊt] – geçi; козёл; коза
golden [ˈgəʊld(ə)n] – altyn, altyndan ýasalan; золотой, сделанный из золота
goods [gudz] – haryt; товар
goodwill [ˌgudˈwɪl] – ýagşy niýet; доброжелательность
goose [gu:s] – gaz (guş); гусь; гусыня
gorgeous [ˈgɔ:(r)dʒəs] – örän owadan, ajaýur; ослепительный, прекрасный



graceful [ˈɡreɪsf(ə)] – owadan, gözel; красивый
grade [ɡreɪd] – 1) synp; класс 2) baha; 1) отметка, оценка 2) класс (год обучения в школе)
grandchildren [ˈɡrænd(d) ʃɪldr(ə)n] – agtyklar; внуки
granddaughter [ˈɡrænd(d) dɔːtə] – gyz agtyk; внучка
grandfather [ˈɡrænd(d) ˌfɑːðə] – ata, baba; дедушка
Grandfather Frost [ˈɡrænd(d) ˌfɑːðə frɒst] – Aýaz baba; Дед-Мороз
grandma [ˈɡrænd(d)mɑː] – ene, mama; бабушка
grandmother [ˈɡrænd(d) mʌðə] – ene, mama; бабушка
grandpa [ˈɡrænd(d)pɑː] – ata, baba; дедушка
grandparents [ˈɡrænd(d) ˌpeər(ə)nts] – ene-ata; дедушка и бабушка
grandson [ˈɡrænd(d)sʌn] – ogul agtyk; внук
granny [ˈɡræni] – ene, mama; бабушка
grapes [ɡreɪps] – üzüm; виноград
grass [ɡrɑːs] – ot; трава
graze [ɡreɪz] – mallary bakmak; пасти скот
great [ɡreɪt] – uly; большой
green [ɡriːn] – ýaşyl; зелёный
greet [ɡriːt] – salamlaşmak; приветствовать
greeting card [ˈɡriːtɪŋ kɑːd] – gutlag otkrytkasy; поздравительная открытка
grey [ɡreɪ] – çal; серый цвет
groceries [ˈɡrəʊs(ə)n] – azyk harytlary; продовольственные товары
guess [ɡes] – bilmek, tapmak; отгадать
guidebook [ˈɡaɪdbʊk] – ýol görkeziji kitapça; путеводитель
guitar [ɡɪˈtɑː] – gitara; гитара
gym [dʒɪm] – sport zaly; спортзал
gymnastics [dʒɪmˈnæstɪks] – gimnastika; гимнастика

H h

habit [ˈhæbɪt] – endik; привычка
had [həd] – „to have“ – (bar, bar bolmak) işliginiň öten zaman formasy; форма прошедшего времени глагола ‘to have’
hair [heə] – saç; волосы
hairdresser [ˈheə ˌdresə] – sertaraş; парикмахер
hall [hɔːl] – koridor, däliz, zal; коридор, зал, холл
handsome [ˈhænsəm] – görmegeý, syratly; красивый, статный
happy [ˈhæpi] – bagtly, şadyýan; счастливый, весёлый
Happy New Year! [ˈhæpi njuː jɪə] – Täze ýyl baýramyň(yz) gutly (mübärek) bolsun!; поздравляю с Новым годом!
hard [hɑːd] – gaty; твёрдый
hat [hæt] – telpek, rapak; шапка
have (has; had) [hæv] – bar, bar bolmak; иметь, обладать



have breakfast [hæv 'brekfəst] – ertirlik nahar edinmek; завтракать
have dinner [hæv 'dɪnə] – ağşamlyk nahar edinmek; ужинать
have fun [hæv 'fʌn] – şatlanmak; веселиться
have lunch [hæv lʌnʃ] – (günortan) nahar edinmek; обедать
have supper [hæv 'sʌpə] – ağşamlyk nahar edinmek; ужинать
have tea [hæv ti:] – çay içmek; пить чай
hay [heɪ] – saman; сено
he [hi:] – ol (oglan, erkek adam için ulanylýan at çalyşmasy); он
head [hed] – kelle, baş; голова
head teacher [ˌhed'ti:tʃə] – synp ýolbaşçy; классный руководитель
health [helθ] – saglyk; здоровье
healthy ['helθɪ] – sagdun; здоровый
hear [hiə] – eşitmek; слышать
helicopter ['helɪkɔptə] – dikuçar; вертолёт
help [help] – kömek etmek, kömekleşmek; помогать
hen [hen] – towuk; курица
her [hɜ:] – onuň (gyz, aýal için ulanylýan at çalyşmasy); её, ей, его
hide [haɪd] – gizlenmek, gizlemek; прятаться, прятать
Hide-and-seek [haɪd ənd si:k] – gizlenpeçek; игра в прятки
high [haɪ] – belent; высокий
hiking ['haɪkɪŋ] – gezelenç etmek; ходить в поход
hill [hɪl] – baýyur; холм
hint [hɪnt] – gönükdirme, kömek etme; подсказка
his [hɪz] – onuň (oglanýň); его
history ['hɪst(ə)rɪ] – taryh; история
hit a ball [hɪt ə bɔ:l] – topu dermek; ударить по мячу
hitch-hiking ['hɪʃhaɪkɪŋ] – ulagda mugt gitmek; автостопом
holiday ['hɒlədeɪ] – baýram(çylyk), baýram günü, dnyç alyş; праздник, день
 ОТДЫХА
home [həʊm] – öý; дом, жилище
homemade ['həʊm meɪd] food – öýde bişirilen nahar; домашняя еда
homemaker ['həʊm meɪkə] – öý bikesi; хозяйка дома
honest ['ɒnɪst] – dogruçyl; честный
honor ['ɒnə] – abraý; честь
hope [həʊp] – umyt etmek; надеяться
hopscotch ['hɒpskɔʃ] – klas oýnu; классики (детская игра)
horrible ['hɒrəbl] – elhenç, gabahat; страшный, ужасающий
horse [hɔ:s] – at, gylýal; конь, лошадь
horse races [hɔ:s 'reɪsɪz] – at çaryşygy; скачки
horse ride [hɔ:s raɪd] – at çarpmak; верховая езда
hospital ['hɒspɪt(ə)l] – hassahana; больница
host [həʊstl] – öý eýesi; хозяин дома



host/hostess [həʊst/ həʊstɪs] – öý eýesi (erkek adam) / öý eýesi (zenan); хозяин/ хозяйка
hot [hɒt] – yssy, guzgyn; горячий; жаркий; накаленный
hotel [həʊ'tel] – myhmanhana; гостиница, отель
house [haus] – jaý; дом, жилище
housewife ['haʊs, waɪf] – öý hojalykçy aýal; домохозяйка
how many [hau: 'meni] – näçe (sanap bolýan atlar bilen ulanylýar); сколько? (используется с исчисляемыми существительными)
how much [hau: 'mʌʃ] – näçe (sanap bolmaýan atlar bilen ulanylýar); сколько? (используется с неисчисляемыми существительными)
hug [hʌg] – gujaklamak; крепко обнимать
hundred ['hʌndrəd] – ýüz, bir ýüz; сто, сотня
hunt [hʌnt] – awlamak; охотиться

I i

ice hockey stick [aɪs 'hɒki stɪk] – hokkeý klýuşkasy; клюшка (для игры в хоккей)
ice-cream ['aɪs kri:m] – buzgaýmak; мороженое
ice-hockey ['aɪs 'hɒki] – hokkeý; хоккей
ice-skating ['aɪs skeɪtɪŋ] – buzda tyrmak sporty; катание на коньках
important ['ɪmpɔ:tənt] – wajyp, ähmiýetli; важный
impression [ɪm'preʃ(ə)n] – täsir; впечатление
in [ɪn] – içinde, -da/-de; внутри, в, на
in advance [ɪn əd'vɑ:ns] – öňünden; заранее, раньше
in autumn – güýzde; осенью
in front of [ɪn 'frʌnt əv] – öňi, öň tarapy; перед, впереди
in honor of [ɪn 'ɒnə əv] – münasybetli, hatyrasyna; в честь
in need – gerek bolanda; в нужде
in the air – asmanda, gökde; на воздухе, в воздухе
in the morning [ɪn ðə 'mɔ:niŋ] – ertir irden, ertirine; утром
incredible [ɪn'kredɪbl] – akyla sygmajak, heniz görilüp-eşidilmedik; невероятный
industry ['ɪndəstri] – senagat; промышленность
Information Technology (IT) [ɪn'fɜ:'meɪʃ(ə)n tek'nɒlədʒɪ] – informatika; информатика
inherit [ɪn'herɪt] – miras almak; наследовать
innocence ['ɪnəsəns] – bigünälik, günäsizlik; невиновность
inside [ɪn'saɪd] – içinde; находящийся внутри
into ['ɪntə] – içine (tarap), -a/-e; в, во, на, внутрь
invigorating [ɪn'vɪgəreɪtɪŋ] – şyaly; живительный
invite ['ɪnvaɪt] – çagyrmak; приглашать
island ['i:slənd] – ada; остров



J j

- jacket** [ˈdʒækɪt] – keltəkçe, jaket; куртка, жакет
jam [dʒæm] – mürepbe, jem; варенье, джем
Japan [dʒəˈpæn] – Ýaropıya; Япония
Japanese [ˌdʒæpəˈniːz] – ýaron, ýaropıyalı; японский, японец, японка
jar [dʒɑː] – küýze; банка; кувшин
jet [dʒet] – reaktiw uçar; реактивный самолёт
jewelry [ˈdʒuːəlri] – şaý-sepler; драгоценности, ювелирные изделия
jingle [ˈdʒɪŋɡl] – juññyrdamak; звенеть
jockey [ˈdʒɔki] – çaryksuwar; жокей
join [dʒɔɪn] – goşulmak; присоединяться
juice [dʒuːs] – miwe suwy; сок
jump [dʒʌmp] – bökme; прыгать
jump rope [dʒʌmp rəʊp] – ýürden bökme; прыгать через скакалку
juniper [ˈdʒʌmpərə] – jempir; джемпер
justice [ˈdʒʌstɪs] – adalat; правосудие

K k

- kangaroo** [ˌkæŋɡ(ə)ˈruː] – kenguru; кенгуру
keyboard [ˈkiːbɔːd] – klawiatura; клавиатура
kick a ball [kɪk ə bɔːl] – top dermek; бить по мячу
kid [kɪd] –1) owlak; 2) çagajyk; 1) козлёнок; 2) ребёнок
kind [kaɪnd] – rehimli, açykgöwünli; добрый, любезный
kindergarten [ˈkɪndəˌɡɑːt(ə)n] – çagalar bagy; детский сад
kindness [ˈkaɪndnɪs] – mähirlilik, ak göwünlilik; доброта, благожелательность
king [kɪŋ] – şa; король;
kiss [kɪs] – ogşamak, örmek; поцеловать
kitchen [ˈkɪʃɪn] – aşhana; кухня
kite [kaɪt] – batbörek, uçurylýan kagyz uçar; воздушный змей, верхний летучий парус, самолёт
kitten [ˈkɪt(ə)n] – pişik çagasy; котёнок
knee [niː] – dyz; колено
knew [njuː] – „to know (bilmek)“ işliginiň öten zaman şekili; форма прошедшего времени глагола ‘to know’
knock [nɒk] – kakmak; стучать, барабанить
know [nəʊ] – bilmek; знать

L l

- lake** [leɪk] – köl; озеро
lamb [læm] – guzy; ягнёнок
landscape [ˈlænd(ə)skɛɪp] – reýzaž; пейзаж
language [ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒ] – dil; язык



- language lab** ['læŋgwɪdʒ:læb] – lingafon otagy; лингафонный класс
- large** [lɑ:dʒ] – uly; большой, крупный
- last** [lɑ:st] – 1) soňky 2) öten, geçen; 1) последний; 2) прошлый, недавний
- last Sunday** [lɑ:st 'sʌndei] – öten (geçen) ýekşenbe güni; в прошлое воскресенье
- laugh** [lɑ:f] – gülmek; смеяться
- lay flowers** [lei 'flaʊə(r)z] – gül goýmak; возлагать цветы
- leaf** [li:f] – ýaprak; лист; листва
- learn** [lɜ:n] – öwrenmek; научиться
- leather** ['leðə] – deriden ýasalan önüm; кожаное изделие
- leek** [li:k] – poreý sogany; лук-порей
- leg** [leg] – aýak; нога
- lemon** ['lemən] – limon; лимон
- lemonade** [lemə'neɪd] – limonad; лимонад
- leopard** ['lepəd] – alajagaplaň; леопард
- let us** (let's) [let əs (lets)] – geliň; давай(те)
- letter** ['letə] – hat; письмо
- librarian** [laɪ'breɪəriən] – kitapphanasy; библиотекарь
- library** ['laɪbr(ə)rɪ] – kitaphana; библиотека
- like** [laɪk] – gowy görmek, halamak; любить, нравиться
- link** [lɪŋk] – birleşdirme; соединение
- lion** ['laɪən] – ýolbars; лев
- lip** [lɪp] – dodak; губа
- literature** ['lɪt(ə)rəʃə] – edebiýat; литература;
- live** [lɪv] – ýaşamak; жить
- lively** ['laɪvlɪ] – işjeň; активный
- living room** ['lɪvɪŋ, ru:m] – myhman jaýy; гостиная
- local** ['ləʊk(ə)l] – ýerli; местный
- long** [lɔŋ] – uzun; длинный
- long jump** [lɔŋ dʒʌmp] – uzynlygyna bökmek; прыжки в длину
- look at** [lʊk æt] – seretmek; смотреть
- look for** [lʊk fɔ:] – gözlemek; искать
- look like** [lʊk laɪk] – meňzemek; быть похожим
- loot** [lu:t] – olja; добыча; награбленное добро
- love** [lʌv] – söýmek; любить
- lovely** ['lʌvli] – owadan; красивый
- low** [ləʊ] – pes; низкий
- loyal** ['lɔɪəl] – wepaly; верный, преданный
- luggage** ['lʌgɪdʒ] – bagaž, ýük; багаж
- lunch** [lʌnʃ] – günortan nahary; обед
- lunch box** [lʌnʃ bɒks] – nahar göterilýän gap; контейнер для еды
- luxury** ['lʌkʃəri] – kaşaň, роскошь



M m

- magazine** [ˌmæɡəˈziːn] – žurnal; периодический журнал
magic fairy [ˈmædʒɪk ˈfeəri] – jadyly peri; волшебница
main [meɪn] – esas; основной
make a wish [meɪk ə wɪʃ] – arzuw etmek; загадать желание
manage [ˈmænɪdʒ] – dolandyrmak; ýolbaşçylyk etmek; руководить, управлять
manufacture [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃə] – önümçilik; производство
many [ˈmeni] – köp (sanap bolýan atlar bilen ulanylýar); много (употребляется только с исчисляемыми существительными)
march [mɑːʃ] – aýak düzüp gitmek; маршировать
maritime (weather) [ˈmæɪtaɪm] – deňiz (howa); морской (климат)
mark [mɑːk] – bellik etmek; отмечать
market [ˈmɑːkɪt] – bazar; рынок
mascot [ˈmæskət] – nuşan; талисман
math [mæθ] – matematika; математика
may [meɪ] – mümkin, bolar; можно, может (выражает разрешение, возможность)
meal [mi:l] – iýmit; еда
meat [mi:t] – et; мясо
medium [ˈmiːdiəm] – orta ölçeg; средний размер
medium height [ˈmiːdiəm haɪt] – orta boýly; среднего роста
meet [mi:t] – duşmak, garşylamak; встречать
melon [ˈmelən] – gawun; дыня
melt [melt] – eremek; таять
melting [ˈmeltɪŋ] – ereme; таяние
memorial [məˈmɔːriəl] – ýadygärlik; памятник, мемориал
menu [menjuː] – tagamnama; меню
merchant [ˈmɜːʃənt] – söwdagär, bezirgen; купец, торговец
mess [mes] – bulaşyklyk; беспорядок
midnight [ˈmɪdnaɪt] – ýary gije; полночь
miracle [ˈmɪrəkl(ə)] – 1) gudrat; чудо 2) täsinlik; удивительная вещь
mitten [ˈmɪt(ə)n] – ellik; варежка
mom [mɒm] – eje; мама
monarchy [ˈmɒnəki] – monarhiýa; монархия
monkey [ˈmʌŋki] – maýmun; обезьяна
month [mʌnθ] – aý; месяц
monument [ˈmɒnjumənt] – ýadygärlik; памятник
moon [mu:n] – aý; луна
morning [ˈmɔːnɪŋ] – ertir; утро
mother [ˈmʌðə] – eje; мать
Mother's day [ˈmʌðəz deɪ] – Eneler günü; День матери
Motherland [ˈmʌðəlænd] – Watan; Родина



- mountain** [ˈmaʊntɪn] – dag; гора
mouse [maʊs] – suýan; мышь
much [mʌʃ] – köp (sanap bolmaýan atlar bilen ulanylýar); много (употребляется только с неисчисляемыми существительными)
museum [mjuˈzi:əm] – muzeý; музей
music [ˈmju:zɪk] – saz; музыка
must [mʌst] – -maly/-meli goşulmalaryň manysyna gabat gelýär; должен, обязан
my [maɪ] – meniň; мой, моя, моё, мои
mystery [ˈmɪstəri] – syrly; таинственный

N n

- national flag** [ˈnæʃ(ə)n(ə)l flæg] – Milli baýdak; национальный флаг
national reserve [ˈnæʃ(ə)n(ə)l rɪˈzɜ:v] – milli goraghana; заповедник
nature [ˈneɪtʃə] – tebigat; природа
neck [nek] – boýun; шея
need [ni:d] – zerurlyk; нужда
neighbor [ˈneɪbə] – goňşy; сосед, соседка
nest [nest] – höwürtege; гнездо
neutrality [nju:ˈtræləti] – bitaraplyk; нейтралитет
Neutrality Day [nju:ˈtræləti deɪ] – Bitaraplyk baýramy; Праздник нейтралитета
never [ˈnevə] – hiç haçan; никогда
New Year [nju: ˈjiə] – Täze ýyl; Новый год
New Year Tree [nju: jiə ˈtri:] – Täze ýyl arçasy; новогодняя ёлка
New Year's Day [nju: jiəs ˈdeɪ] – Täze ýyl günü; день Нового года
New Year's Eve [nju: jiəs ˈi:v] – Täze ýyl agşamy; канун Нового года
newspaper [ˈnju:s peɪpə] – gazet; газета
next [nekst] – indiki; следующий
next to [nekst tu:] – ýanynda, golaýynda, gapdalynda; вблизи, возле, около, рядом
nice [naɪs] – owadan, peris; хороший, приятный
niece [ni:s] – ýegençi; племянница
night shift [ˈnaɪt ʃɪft] – gijesine işlemek; ночная смена
no [nəʊ] – ýok; нет
North [nɔ:(r)θ] – demirgazyk; север
nose [nəʊz] – burun; нос
not [nɒt] – däl, -ma/-me ýokluk formasyny ýasaýjy söz bölegi; не, нет, ни
note-book [ˈnəʊtbʊk] – depder; тетрадь
novel [ˈnɒv(ə)l] – roman; роман
nurse [nɜ:s] – şepagat uýasy; медицинская сестра
nursery school [ˈnɜ:s(ə)ri sku:l] – çagalar bagy; детский сад



О о

- occupy** [ˈɔkjəpaɪ] – tutmak, eýelemek; занимать
odd [ɔd] – geň; странный
of [ɔv] – уñ/-iň, -нуñ/-niň, -ň (eýelik düşüminiň goşulmasyna gabat gelýär); отношение принадлежности, передаётся род. падежом
offer [ˈɔfə] – hödürlemek, teklip etmek; предлагать, угощать
office [ˈɔfis] – 1) edara; офис 2) iş otagy; кабинет, служебное помещение
offshore [ɔfˈʃɔ:] – kenarýakadan daşlykda, находящийся на расстоянии от берега
often [ˈɔf(t)(ə)n] – ýygy-ýygydan; часто, много раз
oil [ɔil] – ýag; масло
only [ˈɔnli] – diňe; только
opinion [ɔˈpinjən] – pikir, düşünje; мнение; убеждение
opposite [ˈɔpəzɪt] – garşysynda; напротив
or [ɔ:] – ýa, ýa-da; или
orange [ˈɔrɪndʒ] – mämişi; оранжевый цвет
orange juice [ˈɔrɪndʒ: dʒu:s] – ruýtukal suwy; апельсиновый сок
our [ˈaʊə] – biziň; наш
out of [aut: ɔv] – içinden, -dan/-den; из
outgoing [ˌautˈgəʊɪŋ] – alçak; дружелюбный, общительный
overstay [ˌəʊvəˈsteɪ] – uzak oturmak; загоститься, засидеться
oxygen [ˈɔksɪdʒən] – kislorod; кислород

Р р

- painting** [ˈpeɪntɪŋ] – surat çekmek; рисование
palace [ˈpælɪs] – köşk; дворец
palm [pɑ:m] – eliň aýasy; ладонь
palm tree [ˈpɑ:m tri:] – palma agajy; пальма
pan [pæn] – saç, taba; сковорода
pancake [ˈpænkeɪk] – blin, oladýa; блин, оладьи
panda [ˈpændə] – panda; панда
pants [pænts] – balak, jalbar; брюки
parcel [pɑ:sl] – guty; посылка
parents [ˈpeər(ə)nts] – ene-ata; родители
park [pɑ:k] – park, seýil bagy; парк
parking lot [ˈpɑ:(r)kiŋ lɒt] – awtoduralga; автостоянка, парковка
parrot [ˈpærət] – totyguş; попугай
participate [pɑ:ˈtɪsɪpeɪt] – gatlaşmak; участвовать, принимать участие
party [ˈpɑ:ti] – oturylyşyk; вечеринка
pass a ball [pɑ:s ə bɔ:l] – topy geçirmek; передавать мяч
passenger [ˈpæsɪndʒə] – ýolagçy; пассажир
password [ˈpɑ:s wɜ:d] – açar sözi; пароль



- pasta** ['pæstə] – unaş önümi; блюдо из макарон
pastry ['peɪstri] – pişme; выпечка
pay [peɪ] – tölemek; платить; заплатить
PE [pi: i:] – bedenterbiýe; физическое воспитание
peace [pi:s] – parahatçylyk; мир
peach [pi:tʃ] – armut; груша
peacock ['pi:kɒk] – tawus; павлин
pearl [pɜ:l] – merjen; жемчуг
peer [piə] – deň-duş, ýaşdaş; ровесник, сверстник
pencil-box ['pen(t)s(ə)l: bɒks] – penal; пенал
pet [pet] – öý haýwany; домашнее животное
pharmacist ['fɑ:məsɪst] – dermanhanaçy; фармацевт
phone [fəʊn] – telefon, телефон
phone book [fəʊn bɒk] – telefon kitapçasy; телефонная книга
phone number [fəʊn 'nʌmbə] – telefon belgisi; номер телефона
pick [pɪk] – ýygnamak; собирать
pick up [pɪk ʌp] – mekdepden alyp gaýtmak; забирать детей со школы после занятий
picnic ['pɪknɪk] – sähra gezelenji; пикник
picture ['pɪktʃə] – surat; картина
pineapple ['paɪnæpl] – ananas; ананас
pink [pɪŋk] – gülgüne; розовый цвет
pizza ['pi:tʂə] – pissa; пицца
plane [pleɪn] – uçar; самолёт
plant [plɑ:nt] – ekmek, agaç nahalyny oturtmak; сажать, сеять
plaster ['plɑ:stə] – plastyr; пластырь
plate [pleɪt] – tarelka; тарелка
play a game [pleɪ ə geɪm] – oýun oýnamak; играть
play chess [pleɪ tʃes] – küşt oýnamak; играть в шахматы
play football ['pleɪ 'fʊtbɔ:l] – futbol oýnamak; играть в футбол
play outside [pleɪ ,aʊt'saɪd] – daşarda oýnamak; играть на улице
play tennis [pleɪ: 'tenɪs] – tennis oýnamak; играть в теннис
playmate ['pleɪmeɪt] – oýundaky ýoldaş; товарищ по детским играм
pleasant ['plez(ə)nt] – ýakymly; приятный
pleasure ['plezə] – lezzet, hezillik; наслаждение, удовольствие
plum [plʌm] – garaly; слива
policeman [pə'li:smən] – polisiýa işgäri; полицейский
politeness [pə'li:tɪnɪs] – hoşamaýlyk, сураýуçylyk; вежливость, воспитанность
pollute [pə'lu:t] – haralamak; загрязнять
pond [pɒnd] – howuz, howdan; пруд
popular [pɒpjələ(r)] – meşhur, giň ýaýran; популярный, широко распространённый
porridge ['pɒrɪdʒ] – şüle, aş; каша



possibility [ˌpɒsɪˈbɪlɪti] – mümkinçilik; возможность
postcard [ˈpəʊstkɑːd] – otkrytka; открытка
pram [præm] – çaga kolýaskasy; детская коляска
precious [ˈpreʃəs] – gymmat bahaly; драгоценный
prehistoric [ˌpriˈhɪstɒrɪk] – örän gadymy; доисторический;
prepare [prɪˈpeə] – taýýarlamak; готовить, подготавливать
present [ˈprez(ə)nt] – 1) bar; присутствующий; 2) sowgat; подарок 3) häzirki; настоящий, нынешний
present [preˈz(ə)nt] – sowgat etmek; дарить
preserve [prɪˈzɜːv] – saklamak, goramak; сохранять, оберегать
President [ˈprezɪd(ə)nt] – Prezident; Президент
Presidential Palace [ˌprezɪˈdenʃ(ə)l ˈpælis] – Prezidentin köşgi; Президентский дворец
price tag [praɪs tæg] – harytlaryň bahalary, ценник
pride [praɪd] – buýsanç, guwanç; гордость
prime minister [ˌpraɪmˈmɪnɪstə] – premýer ministri; премьер-министр
prince [prɪns] – şazada; принц
principal [ˈprɪn(t)səp(ə)l] – mekdep müdiri; директор школы
printer [ˈprɪntə] – printer, çap ediji enjam; принтер
prize [praɪz] – baýrak, sylag; награда, премия, приз
promise [ˈprɒmɪs] – söz bermek; давать обещание
prosperity [prɒsˈperəti] – abadançylyk; преуспевание, процветание
protect [prəˈtekt] – goramak; защищать
proud [praʊd] – guwanjaň; гордый
provide [prəˈvaɪd] – üpjün etmek; снабжать
pull [pul] – çekmek; тянуть
pumpkin [ˈpʌmpkɪn] – kädî; тыква
puppet [ˈpʌpɪt] – gurjak; кукла
Puppet Theatre [ˈpʌpɪt ˈθiətə] – gurjak teatry; кукольный театр
puppy [ˈpʌpi] – güjüük; щенок
purple [ˈpɜːpl] – benewşe; фиолетовый цвет
push [puʃ] – 1) itmek; толкать; 2) basmak; нажимать;
put [put] – goýmak; класть, ставить
put on [put: ɒn] – geýmek; надевать

Q q

quarter past [ˈkwɔːtə pɑːst] – ...dan 15 minut işleýär; 15 минут
quarter to [ˈkwɔːtə tuː] – ...a 15 minut bar; без 15-и
question [ˈkwesʃən] – sorag; вопрос
queue up [ˈkjuː ʌp] – nobata durmak; стоять в очереди
quilt [kwɪlt] – ýorgan; одеяло



R r

- rabbit** [ˈræbɪt] – towşan; кролик
- race** [reɪs] – ýaryş; бег, гонки, скачки
- rain** [reɪn] – 1) ýagyn; 2) (ýagyn) ýagmak; 1) дождь 2) идти (о дожде)
- raincoat** [ˈreɪnkəʊt] – plaş (ýaguşda geýilýän); плащ
- rainy** [ˈreɪni] – ýaguşly; дождливый
- rare** [ræ] – seýrek; редкий
- reading** [ˈri:diŋ] – okuw; чтение
- really** [ˈri:li] – hakykatdan-da, dogrydan-da; действительно, в самом деле
- receive** [rɪˈsi:v] – kabul etmek (myhmanlary); принимать, встретить
- recess** [rɪˈses] – arakesme; перемена
- relative** [ˈrelatɪv] – kowum, garyndaş; родственник, родственница
- relax** [rɪˈlæks] – dynç almak; отдыхать
- remind** [rɪˈmaɪnd] – ýatlatmak; напоминать, напомнить
- renowned** [rɪˈnaʊnd] – meşhurlyga eýe bolan; знаменитый, известный;
- report card** [rɪˈpɔ:t.kɑ:d] – ýetişik kagyzy; табель успеваемости (в школе)
- represent** [reprɪˈzent] – bolmak, wekilçilik etmek; представлять
- reptile** [ˈrɛptail] – süýrenijiler; пресмыкающееся, рептилия
- republic** [rɪˈpʌblɪk] – respublika; республика
- reserve** [rɪˈzɜ:v] – bron etmek; бронировать
- residence** [ˈrezɪd(ə)n(t)s] – ýaşalyan ýer (şa aýalyň ýaşaýan ýeri);
местожительство (дворец королевы)
- respect** [rɪˈspekt] – sylag; уважение
- respectful** [rɪˈspektf(ə)l] – sylaşykly, sarpaly; почтительный, вежливый
- return** [rɪˈtɜ:n] – dolanmak, gaýdyp gelmek; возвращаться
- rhino** [ˈraɪnəʊ] – kerk; носорог
- ride** [raɪd] – sürmek, çarpmak; кататься
- river** [ˈrɪvə] – derýa; река
- road** [rəʊd] – ýol; дорога
- road signs** [rəʊd saɪns] – ýol belgileri; дорожные знаки
- rob** [rɒb] – ogurlamak; грабить
- Rollerblading** [ˈrəʊləˌbleɪdɪŋ] – tigiřçekli konki sürmek; катание на роликах
- rooster** [ˈru:stə] – horaz, петух
- rubbish** [ˈrʌbɪʃ] – hара; мусор
- rugby** [ˈrʌɡbi] – regbi; регби
- rule** [ru:l] – kada, düzgün; правила
- ruler** [ˈru:lə] – çyzgус; линейка
- rules of safety** [ru:lz əv ˈseɪfti] – howpsuzlyk düzgünleri; правила безопасности
- run** [rʌn] – ylgamak; бежать



Ss

- sack** [sæk] – halta; мешок
- sad** [sæd] – gamgun; грустный, печальный
- safety** [ˈseɪfti] – howpsuzlyk; безопасность
- said** [sed] – “to say” (aýtmak, diýmek) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to say” (говорить)
- sale** [seɪl] – satuw, arzanladuş; торговля, распродажа
- sand** [sænd] – çäge; песок
- sandals** [ˈsænd(ə)] – sandal; сандалии
- sandwich** [ˈsænwiɪdʒ] – buterbrod; бутерброд
- sang** [sæŋ] – „to sing” (aýdym aýtmak) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола „to sing” (петь)
- saucer** [ˈsɔ:sə] – tabajyk; блюдце
- sausage** [ˈsɔ:sɪdʒ] – şöhatça; сосиска
- saw** [sɔ:] – „to see” (görmek) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to see” (видеть)
- say** [seɪ] – aýtmak, diýmek; говорить
- scarf** [ska:f] – şarf; шарф
- scholar** [ˈskɒlə] – alym; учёный;
- school** [sku:l] – mekdep; школа
- school lunchroom** [sku:l: ˈlʌnʃru:m] – mekdep naharhanasy; школьная столовая
- school uniform** [sku:l: ˈju:nɪfɔ:m] – mekdep egin-eşigi; школьная форма
- schoolbag** [ˈsku:l bæg] – okuwçu portfeli; портфель
- schoolboy** [ˈsku:lbɔɪ] – okuwçu (oglan); школьник
- schoolchildren** [ˈsku:ltʃɪldrən] – okuwçylyk; школьники
- schoolgirl** [ˈsku:l gɜ:rl] – okuwçu (gyz); школьница
- schoolyard** [ˈsku:l jɑ:d] – mekdep howlusy; школьный двор
- science** [ˈsaɪəns] – ylym; наука
- science-fiction** [ˈsaɪəns ˈfɪkʃ(ə)n] – ylmy-fantastika; научно-фантастический
- scissors** [ˈsɪzəz] – gaýçy; ножницы
- sea** [si:] – deňiz; море
- seagull** [ˈsi:ɡʌl] – çarlak; чайка
- seamstress** [ˈsi:mstrəs] – tikiñçi; портниха, швея
- season** [ˈsi:z(ə)n] – paryl; время года
- seat** [si:t] – oturguç, ýer (teatrda, stadionda); сидение, место (в театре, на стадионе и т.п.)
- see** [si:] (saw) [sɔ:] – görmek; видеть
- seldom** [ˈseldəm] – seýrek; редко
- send** [send] – ugratmak; отправлять
- several** [ˈsev(ə)r(ə)] – birnäçe; несколько
- shake** [ʃeɪk] – gysmak, silkmek; трясти



- shake hands** – elleşip salamlaşmak; пожать руку
- shall** [ʃæl] – -jak/-jek, -ar/-er -nämälim geljek zaman ýasaýjy kömekçi işlik; вспомогательный глагол для образования глагольных форм будущего времени 1-го лица
- share** [ʃeə] – paýlaşmak; делить, распределять; разделять
- she** [ʃi:] – ol (gyz, aýal üçin ulanylýan olluk ýöňkemedäki at çalyşmasy); она
- sheep** [ʃi:p] – goýun; овца
- shepherd** [ˈʃepəd] – çoran; пастух
- shipbuilding** [ˈʃip bɪldɪŋ] – gämi gurluşygy; кораблестроение, судостроение
- shirt** [ʃɜ:t] – köýnek; рубашка
- shoes** [ʃu:] – aýakgar; обувь
- shoot a ball** [ʃu:t ə bɔ:l] – topy dermek; забить мяч
- shop assistant** [ˈʃɒp əsɪstənt] – satyjy; продавец, продавщица
- shopping center** [ˈʃɒpɪŋ ˈsentə] – söwda merkezi; торговый центр
- shopping list** [ˈʃɒpɪŋ lɪst] – gerekli harytlaryň sanawy; список необходимых товаров
- shopping mall** [ˈʃɒpɪŋ mɔ:l] – söwda merkezi; торговый центр
- short** [ʃɔ:t] – gysga; короткий
- shorts** [ʃɔ:ts] – kelte balak; шорты
- silk** [sɪlk] – ýüpek; шёлк
- similar** [ˈsɪmɪlə] – meňzeş; похожий
- sing** [sɪŋ] – aýdym aýtmak, saýgamak; петь
- sit** [sɪt] – oturmak; садиться
- sit down** [sɪt daʊn] – aşak oturmak; садиться
- size** [saɪz] – ölçeg, ululyk; размер, величина
- skating** [ˈskeɪtɪŋ] – konkili tyrmak; катание на коньках
- skiing** [ˈski:ɪŋ] – lyžaly tyrmak, катание на лыжах
- skilled** [skɪld] – ökde; умелый
- skirt** [skɜ:t] – ýubka; юбка
- skullcap** [ˈskʌlkæp] – taýa; тюрбейка
- skyscraper** [ˈskaɪ skreɪpə] – aşa beýik jaý; небоскрёб
- sledging** [sledʒɪŋ] – sanki münmek; кататься на санках
- sleigh** [sleɪ] – sanki; сани
- slogan** [ˈsləʊgən] – şygar; слоган
- slow** [sləʊ] – haýal; медленный
- smart** [smɑ:(r)t] – akylyly, düşbi, ugurtaryjy; умный, сообразительный, находчивый
- snack** [snæk] – garbanma, ýürekse; лёгкая закуска
- snail** [sneɪl] – ulitka, balykgulak; улитка
- snow maiden** [snəʊ ˈmeɪd(ə)n] – garpamyk; снегурочка
- snowball** [ˈsnəʊbɔ:l] – gar tokgalary; снежный ком
- snowboard** [ˈsnəʊ bɔ:(r)d] – snowbord; сноуборд



snowflake [ˈsnəʊfleɪk] – qarjagaz; снежинка
snowman [ˈsnəʊmæn] – qar adam; снеговик
soar [sɔː] – pələllemək, gəʔmak, gəʔur uʃmak; парить, высоко летать
sociable [ˈsəʊfəbl̩] – alçak, məhirl̩i; общительный
sock [sɒk] – jorap; носок
sofa [ˈsəʊfə] – diwan; диван
soft [sɒft] – ýumşak; мягкий
soft drinks [sɒft drɪŋk] – alkogolsuz içgiler; безалкогольный напиток
softball [ˈsɒft,bɔːl] – softbol; софтбол
sold [sɔːld] – “to sell”(satmak) işliginiñ öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от “to sell” (продавать)
son [sɒn] – ogul; сын
song [sɔŋ] – aýdum; песня
soup [su:p] – çorba; суп
south [sauθ] – günorta; юг
southeast [ˌsauθiːst] – günorta-gündogar; юго-восток
sow [səʊ] – ekmek (däneleri); сеять
spade [speɪd] – pil; лопата
spaghetti [spəˈɡetʃi] – spagetti; спагетти
sparkling [ˈspɑːklɪŋ] – ýalpyldaýan, ýalpyldawuk; блестящий, искрящийся, сверкающий
sparrow [ˈspærəʊ] – serçe; воробей
speaker [ˈspi:kə] – (radio we ş.m. ses çykarýan) kolonka; динамик
special [ˈspeʃəl] – üýtgeşik; особый
spell [spel] – harplap aýtmak; произносить (слово) по буквам
spell your name! [spel jɔː neɪm] – adyňyzy harplap aýdyň!; продиктуйте своё имя по буквам!
spend [spend] (spent) [spent] – wagtyňy geçirmek; проводить
spend time [spend taɪm] – wagtyňy geçirmek; проводить время
spoke [spəʊk] – „to speak” (gepleşmek) işliginiñ öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to speak” (говорить)
sportsman [ˈspɔːtsmæn] – türgen; спортсмен
spread [spred] – ýaýramak, ýaýratmak; распространять(ся)
spring [sprɪŋ] – ýaz, bahar; весна
square [skweə] – meýdança; площадь
stable [ˈsteɪbl̩] – at ýatagy; конюшня
stairs [steəz] – basganjak, merdiwan; лестница, ступеньки
stand up [stænd: ʌp] – ýeriňden turmak; встать
star [stɑː] – ýyldyz; звезда
start [stɑ:t] – başlamak; начинать
state [steɪt] – 1) ýagdaý; начинать; 2) döwlet; государство, страна
stir [stɜː] – bulamak, garmak; размешивать



stomp [stɒmp] – tapyrdap ýöremek; топать
stranger ['streɪndʒə] – nätanys; незнакомец
strawberry ['strɔ:b(ə)rɪ] – ýertudana; клубника
street [stri:t] – köçe; улица
string [striŋ] – 1) inçe ýüp; тонкая верёвка 2) kiriş; струна
strong [strɒŋ] – güýçli; сильный
student schedule ['st(j)u:d(ə)nt 'skedʒu:l] – saraklaryň tertibi; расписание
study ['stʌdɪ] – öwrenmek, okamak; учить
stuffed animal [stʌft: 'ænim(ə)l] – ýumşak oýunjak; мягконабивная игрушка
subject ['sʌbdʒekt] – ders; предмет
suggestion [sə'dʒestʃən] – tekliр; предложение
suit [s(j)u:t] – penjek; костюм
suitcase ['sju:tkes] – çemodan, чемодан
summer camp ['sʌmə:kæmp] – tomusky dync alyş öýi; летний лагерь
summer holidays ['sʌmə:'hɒlɪdɪz] – tomusky dync alyş; летние каникулы
sun [sʌn] – gün; солнце
sunglasses ['sʌn,glɑ:sɪz] – günden goraýan äýnek; солнцезащитные очки
sunhat ['sʌnhæt] – günden goranyş şýarasy; шляпа от солнца
sunny ['sʌni] – güneşli; солнечный
supper ['sʌpə] – agşamlyk nahar; ужин
surprise [sə'praɪz] – garaşylmadyk sowgat; сюрприз
surround [sə'raʊnd] – daşyna aýlanmak; окружать
swan [swɒn] – guw; лебедь
sweater ['swetə] – switer; свитер
swim [swɪm] – ýüzmek; плавать
swim in [swɪm in] – ýüzüp girmek; всплывать
swimming ['swɪmɪŋ] – ýüzmek; плавание
swimming pool ['swɪmɪŋ pu:l] – suw howdany; плавательный бассейн

T t

T – shirt [ti:ʃɜ:t] – maýka; футболка
table ['teɪbl] – stol; стол
tablets ['tæblɪts] – derman gerdejikleri; таблетки
tag [tæg] – kowalaşdym; догонялки
tail [teɪl] – guýruk; хвост
take [teɪk] (took) [tuk] – almak; брать
take care of [teɪk keə(r) əv] – aladasyny etmek; заботиться
take off [teɪk əf] – eşigiňi çykarmak; снимать одежду
take part [teɪk pa:t] – gatnaşmak; принимать участие
takeaway ['teɪkə'weɪ] – taýýar nahar; готовая еда
takeout ['teɪk'au:t] – taýýar nahar; готовая еда
tall [tɔ:l] – uzyn; длинный



tartan [ˈtɑ:t(ə)n] – şotlandka (gozenek çyzmykly nah, ýarym ýüň ýa–da ýüpek mata); шотландка
task [tɑ:sk] – ýumuş; задание
taste [teɪst] – (tagam) datmak; пробовать (на вкус)
Teddy [ˈtedi] (Teddy Bear) [ˈtedi: bæ] – ýumşak aýujyk; плюшевый медвежонок
teenager [ˈti:n,eɪdʒə] – ýetginjek; подросток
ten [ten] – on; десять
tennis [ˈtenɪs] – tennis; теннис
tent [tent] – çadyr; палатка
term [tɜ:(r)m] – 1) çärýek; четверть 2) möhlet; период, срок
test [test] – barlag işi, test; контрольная работа; тест cheat on a test – göçürmek; списывать
text message [tekst ˈmesɪdʒ] – SMS ýazmak, gysga tekst habary; текстовое сообщение
textile [ˈtekstaɪl] – dokma önümleri; текстиль
than [ðæn] – -dan, -den, -çä -ça,; чем
Thank you! [θæŋk: ju:] – Sag bol(uň)!; спасибо!
thanks [θæŋks] – Sag bol(uň)!; спасибо
that [ðæt] – şol, ol; тот
the [ði:] – mälim artikl; определённый артикль
The Caspian Sea [ðə kæspɪən si:] – Hazar deňzi; Каспийское море
the Garagum Desert [ðə Garagum ˈdezət] – Garagum çöli; пустыня Каракумы
The Memorial Complex [ðə məˈmɔ:riəl ˈkɒmpleks] – Ýadygärlikler toplumu; Мемориальный комплекс
The United States of America [ˌju:esəˈeɪ] – ABŞ, Amerikanyň Birleşen Ştatlary; США, Соединённые Штаты Америки
their [ðeə] – olaryň; их
then [ðen] – soň, soňra; потом
there [ðeə(r)] – ol ýerde; там
thermometer [θəˈmɒmɪtə] – termometr; градусник, термометр
these [ði:z] – bular, şular; эти
they [ðeɪ] – olar; они
thief [θi: f] – ogry; вор, похититель
thin [θɪn] – hor; худой, худощавый
thirteen [θɜːˈti:n] – on üç; тринадцать
thirty [ˈθɜ:ti] – otuz; тридцать
this [ðɪs] – şu; этот
those [ðəʊz] – olar, şolar; те
three [θri:] – üç; три
throw away [θrəʊ əˈweɪ] – zuňmak; выбрасывать
ticket [ˈtɪkɪt] – petek; билет



- tidy** [ˈtɑɪdi] – 1) arassalamak; 2) arassa; 1) убирать, приводить в порядок; 2) опрятный, чистый
- tie** [taɪ] – galstuk; галстук
- tiger** [ˈtaɪgə] – gaplaň; тигр
- till** [tɪl] – 1) kassa; касса 2) çenli; до тех пор
- time** [taɪm] – wagt; время
- tired** [ˈtaɪəd] – ýadaw; усталый
- tissue** [ˈtʃjuː] – süpürgüç; бумажная салфетка
- to be frightened** [ˈfraɪtənd] – gorkmak; пугаться
- to brush teeth** [brʌʃ tiːθ] – diş arassalamak; чистить зубы
- to cook** [tu kuk] – nahar bişirmek; готовить (еду)
- to do homework** [tə duː ˈhəʊmwɜːk] – öý işini etmek; сделать домашнее задание
- to go home** [tə ɡəʊ həʊm] – öýe gitmek; идти домой
- to go to bed** – ýatmak; ложиться спать
- to school** [tuː skuːl] – mekdebe, mekdebe tarap; в школу
- to speak Turkmen** [tuː spiːk ˈtɜːkmen] – türkmençe geplemek; говорить по-туркменски
- today** [təˈdeɪ] – şu gün; сегодня
- together** [təˈɡeðə] – bile, bilelikde; с, вместе, совместно
- tomato** [təˈmɑːtəʊ] – pomidor; помидор
- tongue** [tʌŋ] – dil; язык
- took** [tuːk] – „to take” (almak) işliginiň öten zaman formasy; прошедшее время от глагола „to take” (брать)
- torch** [tɔːtʃ] – alaw; факел, фонарь
- tournament** [ˈtʊə(r)nəmənt] – ýaryş, bäsleşik; турнир, соревнование
- town** [taʊn] – şäher (kiçi şäher); городок
- toy** [tɔɪ] – oýunjak; игрушка
- toy car** [tɔɪ kɑː] – oýunjak maşyn; игрушечная машина
- toy train** [tɔɪ treɪn] – oýunjak otly; игрушечный поезд
- toy truck** [tɔɪ trʌk] – oýunjak ýük maşyn; игрушечный грузовик
- tradition** [trəˈdɪʃ(ə)n] – döäp-dessur; традиция
- traditional** [trəˈdɪʃ(ə)n(ə)l] – milli; традиционный
- train** [treɪn] – otly; поезд
- trainers** [ˈtreɪnəz] – sport aýakgaby; кроссовки
- training** [ˈtreɪnɪŋ] – türgenleşme okuwu; обучение, тренировка
- travelling** [ˈtrævlɪŋ] – suýahat, jahankeşdelik; путешествие
- treat** [triːt] – hödür etmek; угощать
- trophy** [ˈtrəʊfi] – baýrak; трофей, приз
- trousers** [ˈtraʊzəz] – balak, jalbar; брюки
- trust** [trʌst] – ynanmak, ynam bildirmek; верить, доверять
- try on** [ˈtraɪ ɒn] – geýip görmek; примерять



tulip [ˈt(j)u:lɪp] – çiğildem güli; тюльпан
tumble [ˈtʌmbl] – büdremek, ýukulmak; падать, спотыкаться
Turkmen [ˈtɜ:kmen] – 1) türkmen, 2) türkmençe, 3) türkmen dili; 1) туркмен, 2) туркменский, 3) туркменский язык

U u

ugly [ˈʌɡli] – betnyşan; уродливый
UK [ˌju:ˈkeɪ] – Birleşen Korollyk; Соединённое Королевство
umbrella [ʌmˈbrelə] – saýawan; зонт
uncle [ˈʌŋkl] – daýy; дядя
uncover [ʌnˈkʌvə] – açmak, ýüze çykarmak, tarmak; обнаруживать, раскрывать
under [ˈʌndə] – aşagynda, astynda; под
unhealthy [ʌnˈhelθi] – saglyga zyýanly; нездоровый
uniform [ˈju:nɪfɔ:m] – okuw lybasy; форма, униформа
unity [ˈju:nɪti] – birlik, agzybirlik; единство, сплочённость
urgent [ˈɜ:dʒənt] – gyssagly, möhüm; срочный, неотложный
USA [ju:es eɪ] – ABŞ; США
usually [ˈju:z(ə)li] – köplenç; обычно, обыкновенно

V v

vacation [vəˈkeɪʃn] – iş rugsady, dynç alyş möwsümi; отпуск, каникулы
valley [ˈvæli] – düzlük; долина
valor [ˈvælə(r)] – batyrlyk, gaýduwsyzlyk; храбрость, отвага
vase [va:z] – güldan; ваза
vegetables [ˈvedʒ(ə)təblz] – gök önümler; овощи
very much [ˈveri: mʌʃ] – örän köp, örän; очень
very well [ˈveri: wel] – örän oňat; очень хорошо
vet [vet] – mal lukmaly; ветеринар
victim [ˈvɪktɪm] – wepat bolanlar, ejir çekenler; жертва
visit [ˈvɪzɪt] – gezelenç, gezelenç etmek; поездка, посетить
vocational school [vəʊˈkeɪʃn(ə)l,sku:l] – orta hünär okuw mekdebi; лицей

W w

wake up [weɪk ʌp] – oýanmak; проснуться
walk [wɔ:k] – (ruýada) ýöremek; ходить (пешком)
wallet [ˈwɒlɪt] – garjyk; бумажник
warm [wɔ:m] – maýyly; тёплый
was [wɔz] – „to be“ (bolmak) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to be” (быть, находиться)
wash [wɔʃ] – ýuwmak; мыть, стирать
wash the dishes [wɔʃ ðə dɪʃ(ə)z] – gap-gaçlary ýuwmak; мыть посуду



- watch** [wɒʃ] – görmek, gözgeçilik etmek; смотреть, наблюдать
watch TV [wɒʃ, ti: 'vi:] – telewizor görmek; смотреть телевизор
watercolor ['wɔ:tə, klə] – akwarel; акварель, акварельные краски
waterfall ['wɔ:tə, fɔ:l] – şaglawuk; водопад
water-melon ['wɔ:tə 'melən] – garpuz; арбуз
wear [weə] – geýmek; носить одежду
weave [wi:v] – dokamak; ткать
website ['web, saıt] – web sahura; веб-сайт
week [wi:k] – hepde; неделя
weekend [,wi:k'end] – hepdäniň dynç günleri; выходные дни
weightlifter ['weit, liftə(r)] – agur atletikaçy; тяжелоатлет
well [wel] – gowu, ýagşy; хорошо
went [went] – “to go” (gitmek) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to go” (идти)
were [wɜ:] – “to be” (bolmak) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от глагола “to be” (быть, находиться)
West [west] – günbatar; запад
what [wɒt] – näme, nähili, haýsy; какой, как, что
when [wen] – haçan, näwagt; когда
where [weə] – nire, nirede; где, куда
which [wiʃ] – haýsy; какой, который
white-marble [waıt: 'mɑ:bl] – ak mermer(den); белый мрамор
who [hu:] – kim; кто
wild [waıld] – ýabany; дикий
will [wıl] – senlik, olluk ýöňkemelerde ulanylýan nämälim geljek zaman ýasaýjy kömekçi işlik; вспомогательный глагол для образования будущего времени во 2-м и 3-м л. ед. и мн.ч.
window ['windəu] – ärişge; окно
wing [wiŋ] – ganat; крыло
winter ['wintə] – gys; зима
winter break ['wintə breık] – gysky dynç alyş möwsümi; зимние каникулы
winter clothes ['wintə kləuðz] – gys eşikleri; зимняя одежда
winter games ['wintə geıms] – gysky oýunlar; зимние игры
winter games complex ['wintə geıms 'kɔmpleks] – Gysky oýunlar toplumu; спортивный комплекс для зимних игр
wish [wiʃ] – arzuw; мечта
wolf [wulf] – möjek; волк
woman ['wʊmən] – aýal; женщина
wool [wul] – ýüň; шерсть
world [wɜ:ld] – dünýä; мир
write [raıt] – ýazmak; писать
writing ['raıtıŋ] – ýazuw; письмо





wrote [rəʊt] – „to write“ (ýazmak) işliginiň öten zaman şekili; прошедшее время от “to write” (писать)

X x

X – ray [ˈeks reɪ] – rentgen şöhlesi; рентген

Y y

yard [jɑ:d] – howly; двор

year [jiə] – ýyl; год

yellow [ˈjeləʊ] – sary (reňk); жёлтый

yesterday [ˈjestədeɪ] – dün; вчера

yoghurt [ˈjɒgət] – ýogurt; йогурт

young [jʌŋ] – ýaş; молодой

Z z

zebra [ˈzi:brə] – zebra; зебра

zip [zɪp] – syrma; застёжка– молния

zoo [zu:] – haýwanat bagy; зоопарк



Contents

Unit 1 MY FAMILY AND ME

Lesson 1. My family. Complex object. Word building (-tion, -ous, -ist)....	7
Lesson 2. My family duties. Things I can do. Modal verbs can/could.	13
Lesson 3. My parents and their jobs. Modal verbs may and might.	19
Lesson 4. My family is an example for me. Project work.....	23

Unit 2 A PERSON DAY BY DAY

Lesson 1. At the airport.	27
Lesson 2. At the railway station.	38
Lesson 3. At the pharmacy.	48
Lesson 4. At the post office.	55
Lesson 5. Devices and the Internet. At the Internet café.	63
Lesson 6. At the market.	71

Unit 3 SOCIETY AND ME

Lesson 1. Rules of hospitality. Indefinite pronouns (each, every).	80
Lesson 2. Receiving guests. Indefinite pronouns (other, another).	87
Lesson 3. Manners are important. Indefinite pronouns.	96
Lesson 4. Education in Turkmenistan. The Subjunctive Mood.	103
Lesson 5. Education in Great Britain. The Subjunctive Mood.....	111

Unit 4 MY MOTHERLAND AND ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES

Lesson 1. The sights of Turkmenistan. The President of Turkmenistan.....	123
Lesson 2. National holidays of Turkmenistan. Flag Day. Subjunctive Mood (past).....	130
Lesson 3. Traditions in Great Britain. Holidays in Great Britain. Phrasal verb to turn.	136
Lesson 4. American holidays. Flag Day in America. Perfect tenses.	142
Lesson 5. Earth day every day!.....	150





Unit 5
NATURE AND ME

Lesson 1. Nature and people. The Present Perfect Continuous..... 157
Lesson 2. Endangered animals and plants. The Past Perfect..... 165
Lesson 3. The Red Data book. The Past Perfect Continuous..... 172
Lesson 4. Let's save our nature. Sequence of tenses..... 179

Unit 6
CULTURE AND ME

Lesson 1. Turkmen culture. Music in our life. Turkmen music..... 187
Lesson 2. Musical instruments. Turkmen dutar and gyjak..... 192
Lesson 3. Musical genres. My favourite genre.
Relative pronouns which, that..... 197
Lesson 4. My favourite singer. Relative pronouns who, whom, whose..... 203

Unit 7
TRAVELLING AND ME

Lesson 1. Travelling to the Mountains. Phrasal Verb “to drop”. 208
Lesson 2. Travelling around the USA. Phrasal Verb “to come”..... 212
Lesson 3. Sights of the USA. Washington, D.C. 217
Lesson 4. Visiting New York and Chicago. Degrees of Comparison. 221

Unit 8
MY FUTURE AND ME

Lesson 1. The world of jobs. Jobs and careers..... 227
Lesson 2. Professional qualities and skills..... 234
Lesson 3. Jobs of the XXI century. My future profession..... 243
Reader..... 251
English – Turkmen – Russian vocabulary 263



**Rejepaly Nazarow, Mähri Hajyýewa,
Dünýä Haýtyýewa, Sitora Süleýmanowa**

Iňlis dili

Umumy orta bilim berýän mekdepleriň
VIII synpy üçin okuw kitaby

Redaktor	<i>M. Kerimowa</i>
Surat redaktory	<i>P. Pürmyradow</i>
Teh. redaktor	<i>O. Nurýagdyýewa</i>
Suratçy	<i>Ý. Glyşlyýew, A. Berdiýewa</i>
Kompýuter bezegi	<i>G. Orazowa</i>
Neşir üçin jogapkär	<i>N. Öwezowa</i>

Çap etmäge rugsat edildi 20.08.2020. Ölçeği 60x90 $\frac{1}{16}$.
Şertli çap listi 18,5. Şertli-reňkli ottiski 74,5. Çap listi 18,5.
Hasap-neşir listi 14,34. Sany 183 000. Sargyt № 1905.

Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy.
744000. Aşgabat, Garaşsyzlyk şaýoly, 100.

Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugynyň Metbugat merkezi.
744015. Aşgabat, 2127-nji (G.Gulyýew) köçe, 51/1.





Okuw kitabynyň peýdalanylyşy barada maglumat

№	Okuwçynyň ady we familiýasy	Okuw ýyly	Kitabyň saklanyş ýagdaýy	
			Okuw ýylynyň başynda	Okuw ýylynyň ahyrynda
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

